Intellectual Property Notices

© 2008 Palm, Inc. All rights reserved. Trademark, copyright, patent, and other intellectual property notices are set forth within the safety and legal information included in your device package.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary. All rights reserved.

Disclaimer and Limitation of Liability

Palm Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss resulting from the use of this guide. Palm Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any loss or claims by third parties that may arise through the use of this software. Palm Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss caused by deletion of data as a result of malfunction, dead battery, or repairs. Be sure to make backup copies of all important data on other media to protect against data loss.

This product is protected by one or more of the following United States patents:

7,007,239; 6,976,226; 6,975,304; 6,965,375; 6,961,567; 6,961,029; 6,957,397; 6,952,571; 6,950,988; 6,947,975; 6,947,017; 6,943,667; 6,940,490; 6,924,752; 6,907,233; 6,906,701; 6,906,741; 6,901,276; 6,850,780; 6,845,408; 6,842,628; 6,842,335; 6,831,662; 6,819,552; 6,804,699; 6,795,710; 6,788,285; 6,781,824; 6,781,575; 6,766,490; 6,745,047; 6,744,451; 6,738,852; 6,732,105; 6,724,720; 6,721,892; 6,712,638; 6,708,280; 6,697,639; 6,687,839; 6,685,328; 6,665,803; 6,618,044; 6,590,588; 6,539,476; 6,532,148; 6,523,124; 6,519,141; 6,516,202; 6,490,155; 6,480,146; 6,457,134; 6,456,247; 6,442,637; 6,441,824; 6,437,543; 6,429,625; 6,425,087; 6,389,572; 6,388,877; 6,381,650; 6,363,082; 6,344,848; 6,317,085; 6,241,537; 6,222,857; 6,185,423; 6,147,314; 6,115,248; 6,064,342; 7,356,361; D421,251; D429,252; D466,128; D478,091. Patent pending.

This product also is licensed under United States patent 6,058,304.

Palm Take Back and Recycling Program

This symbol indicates that Palm products should be recycled and not be disposed of in unsorted municipal waste. Palm products should be sent to a facility that properly recycles electrical and electronic equipment. For information on environmental programs visit palm.com/environment.

As part of Palm’s corporate commitment to be a good steward of the environment, we strive to use environmentally friendly materials, reduce waste, and develop the highest standards in electronics recycling. Our recycling program keeps Palm handheld devices, devices, and mobile companions out of landfills through evaluation and disposition for reuse and recycling.
Palm customers may participate in the recycling program free of charge. Visit palm.com/recycle for additional details and information about how you can help reduce electronic waste.

**End User Notice**

Microsoft® Voice Command Version 1.6 for Windows Mobile®

**IMPORTANT:** Do not become distracted from driving safely if operating a motor vehicle while using Device Software.

Operating certain parts of this Device requires user attention. Diverting attention away from the road while driving can possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Even occasional, short diversions of attention can be dangerous if your attention is diverted away from your driving task at a critical time. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since while setting up or changing some functions you might be required to distract your attention away from the road and remove your hands from the wheel.

Microsoft makes no representations, warranties or other determinations that ANY use of the Software Product is legal, safe, or in any manner recommended or intended while driving or otherwise operating a motor vehicle.

**General Operation**

**Voice Command Control:** Many of the functions of the Device Software can be accomplished using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to initiate the command with a button and then operate the Device mostly without removing your hands from the wheel.

**Prolonged Views of Screen:** If you are driving, do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even occasional short scans to the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving task at a critical time.

**Volume Setting:** Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

**Let Your Judgment Prevail:** The Device Software is only an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. The Device Software is not a substitute for your personal judgment.

**Use of Speech Recognition Functions:** Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor the speech recognition functions and address any errors.
# Table of Contents

**Introduction** .................................................................................................................. 13

Where to Learn More ........................................................................................................... 14

**Section 1: Your Setup** .................................................................................................... 17

1A. Setting Up Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm ......................................................... 19

What You Need ..................................................................................................................... 20

Your Treo Pro Smartphone .................................................................................................... 21

Charging the Battery ............................................................................................................. 26

1B. Setting Up Service ......................................................................................................... 31

Activating Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm ................................................................. 32

Turning Your Treo Pro Smartphone On and Off ................................................................. 32

Making Your First Call .......................................................................................................... 35

Setting Up Your Voicemail .................................................................................................. 37

Creating Sprint Account Passwords ..................................................................................... 38

1C. Connecting to Your Computer ......................................................................................... 39

Synchronization Methods ..................................................................................................... 40

What Can I Synchronize? ....................................................................................................... 41

Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization ................................................................. 44

Synchronizing With a USB Connection ............................................................................... 48

**Section 2: Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm** ............................................................. 51

2A. Moving Around on Your Treo Pro Smartphone ............................................................. 53

Moving Around on the Screen .............................................................................................. 54

Using the Keyboard ............................................................................................................... 61

Opening and Closing Applications ....................................................................................... 68
Getting Information From a Microsoft® Exchange Server .................................................. 125
Setting Up an IMAP or POP Email Account ................................................................. 129
Editing and Deleting Email Accounts ................................................................. 135
Deleting a Microsoft Exchange Server Outlook Account ........................................ 136
Sending and Receiving Email Messages ................................................................. 137
Working With Email Messages .............................................................................. 142
Working With Meeting Invitations .................................................................. 154
Sending Email Messages From Within Another Application ............................ 155

3C. Using Messaging ......................................................................................... 157
   About Messaging .................................................................................................. 158
   Sending and Receiving Messages .................................................................. 158
   Managing Your Messages .............................................................................. 170
   Customizing Your Messaging Settings .......................................................... 171
   Using Windows Live™ .................................................................................... 173
   Setting Up and Using Instant Messaging ......................................................... 178

3D. Browsing the Web ...................................................................................... 183
   Viewing a Web Page .......................................................................................... 184
   Working With Favorites .................................................................................. 187
   Working With Web Pages .............................................................................. 189
   Customizing Your Internet Explorer® Mobile Settings .................................. 190
   Clearing Internet Explorer Mobile Files .......................................................... 193
   Using WorldMate Pro ..................................................................................... 193
   Using Kinoma FreePlay .................................................................................. 195
   Searching the Web From Your Today Screen ............................................... 197

3E. Using GPS Navigation ............................................................................... 199
   Using Sprint Navigation .................................................................................. 200
   Setting Up an External GPS Device ................................................................. 201
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3F.</td>
<td>Using Wireless Connections</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connecting to a Wi-Fi Network</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connecting to Devices With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beaming Information</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using Comm Manager to Turn Wireless Services On and Off</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 4: Your Portable Media Device</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4A.</td>
<td>Synchronizing Your Media Files</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Synchronizing Your Pictures, Videos, and Music</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Synchronizing Pictures, Videos, and Music: Windows XP</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Synchronizing Pictures, Videos, and Music: Windows Vista®</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4B.</td>
<td>Working With Your Pictures and Videos</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>About Your Camera</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taking Pictures and Videos</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customizing Your Camera Settings</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Viewing Pictures and Videos</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sending Pictures and Videos</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organizing Pictures and Videos</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using a Picture as the Today Screen Background</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adding a Picture to a Contact Entry</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Editing Pictures</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4C.</td>
<td>Playing Media Files</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Synchronizing Windows Media® Player Library Files</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Playing Media Files</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Working With Libraries</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Working With Playlists</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customizing Windows Media Player Mobile</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 5: Your Wireless Organizer

5A. Using the Organizer Features
- Contacts
- Calendar
- Tasks
- Notes
- Calculator

5B. Increasing Your Productivity
- Synchronizing Microsoft® Office and Other Files
  - Word Mobile
  - PowerPoint® Mobile
  - Excel® Mobile
  - OneNote® Mobile
  - Adobe® Reader® LE

Section 6: Your Information and Settings

6A. Managing Files and Applications
- Finding Information
- Installing Applications
- Removing Applications
- Sharing Information
- Using Expansion Cards
- Accessing Information on a Remote Computer

6B. Synchronizing Information
- Setting Up Wireless Synchronization
- Other Ways to Synchronize
- Changing Which Applications Synchronize
- Stopping Synchronization
6C. Customizing Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm ................................................. 341
   Today Screen Settings .............................................................................................. 342
   System Sound Settings .............................................................................................. 343
   Display and Appearance Settings .............................................................................. 346
   Application Settings .................................................................................................. 348
   Locking Your Treo Pro Smartphone and Information ............................................... 354
   Entering Owner Information ...................................................................................... 358
   System Settings ........................................................................................................ 359
   Connection Settings .................................................................................................. 365
   Purchasing Accessories for Your Treo Pro Smartphone ............................................ 369

Section 7: Your Resources. .......................................................................................... 371

7A. Help ...................................................................................................................... 373
   Transferring Information From Another Device ....................................................... 374
   Trouble Installing the Desktop Software on a Windows XP Computer? ................... 374
   Resetting Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm ...................................................... 375
   Performance .............................................................................................................. 380
   Screen ....................................................................................................................... 382
   Network Connection ................................................................................................. 383
   Synchronization ........................................................................................................ 387
   Email ......................................................................................................................... 397
   Web ............................................................................................................................ 400
   Camera ...................................................................................................................... 401
   Third-Party Applications ............................................................................................ 402
   Making Room on Your Treo Pro Smartphone ............................................................ 403
   Voice Quality ............................................................................................................ 404

7B. Glossary ................................................................................................................ 405
**Section 8: Your Safety and Specifications**

8A. **Important Safety Information**

- FCC Statements ................................................................. 412
- Antenna Care/Unauthorized Modifications .................................. 413
- Industry Canada .................................................................... 413
- RF Safety Exposure .................................................................. 414
- Hearing Aid Compatibility (HAC) ............................................. 416
- Battery Handling .................................................................... 417
- Power Specifications ............................................................... 419
- Recycling and Disposal ........................................................... 419
- User Safety ........................................................................... 420
- Product Handling & Safety ....................................................... 424
- Driving Safety ........................................................................ 426
- General Operation .................................................................... 430
- ESD Safety ............................................................................... 430
- Owner’s Record ....................................................................... 432

8B. **Specifications** ................................................................. 433

- Specifications .......................................................................... 434

**Index** ................................................................................... 439
Introduction

We know you’re eager to start using your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm right away, and the sections of this guide are designed to help you do just that.

- **Section 1: Your Setup** guides you through the process of setting up your new Treo Pro smartphone, your Sprint service, and your computer.
- **Section 2: Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm** shows you the basics of your Treo Pro smartphone and service with quick, easy-to-follow instructions. This section also describes the phone features on your device and shows you how to use Sprint service features such as voicemail and call waiting.
- **Section 3: Web and Data Services and Other Wireless Connections** shows you how to use Web browsing, messaging, and email. It also describes other types of wireless connections, such as Wi-Fi and Bluetooth® wireless technology.
- **Section 4: Your Portable Media Device** shows you how to use the camera feature on your Treo Pro smartphone and how to transfer and listen to music files on your device.
- **Section 5: Your Wireless Organizer** guides you through the process of using the built-in, full-featured organizer that gives you instant access to your Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, Memos, Calculator, and more.
- **Section 6: Your Information and Settings** describes the tools for managing files and applications and the preferences that enable you to customize your Treo Pro smartphone.
- **Section 7: Your Resources** answers frequently asked questions and shows you what to do if something goes wrong. It also includes a helpful glossary of terms.
- **Section 8: Your Safety and Specifications** outlines recommended safety and maintenance guidelines and lists the technical specifications for your Treo Pro smartphone.

**WARNING**

Please refer to “Important Safety Information” on page 411 to learn about information that will help you safely use your phone. Failure to read and follow the Important Safety Information in this phone guide may result in serious bodily injury, death, or property damage.
Where to Learn More

For a Quick Introduction

- Quick Tour: The Quick Tour highlights many features of your Treo Pro smartphone. It is already installed on your smartphone, and you can open it at any time. Press Start, select My Treo, select the Support tab, and then select Quick Tour.

While Using Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm

- Help: Many of the built-in applications include on-device Help, so that you can learn about the tasks you can perform in that application. To access Help, go to the application or screen you want help with, press Start, and select Help.
- Online support from Palm: For up-to-date downloads, troubleshooting, and support information, check out palm.com/support.
- Setup assistance from Palm: For help with setting up your Treo Pro smartphone and getting up and running, call 1-866-750-PALM (1-866-750-7256). This service is complimentary within 90 days of purchase. (Offer subject to change without notice.)
- My Treo: Find setup tips and support info, including access to Palm’s knowledge library and a version of this User Guide that you can view on your device. Press Start and select My Treo.

If You Need More Information

- Books: Many books on Windows Mobile® devices are available from local or online book retailers (look in the computers section), or visit palm.com/support.
- Online forums: Consult online user discussion groups to swap information about your Treo Pro smartphone and learn about topics you may find nowhere else. Visit palm.com/support for details.
- Sprint Customer Service: For questions about your account or features available on the network, contact Sprint or visit sprint.com for the latest information and help.
Managing Your Account

**Online:** [sprint.com](http://sprint.com)
- Access your account information.
- Check minute usage (depending on your Sprint service plan).
- View and pay your bill.
- Enroll in Sprint online billing and automatic payment.
- Purchase accessories.
- Shop for the latest Sprint phones.
- View available Sprint service plans and options.
- Learn more about data services and other great products like games, ringtones, and more.

**From the Today Screen on Your Treo Pro Smartphone**
- Enter *4 and then press *Phone/Talk* to check minute usage and account balance.
- Enter *3 and then press *Phone/Talk* to make a payment.
- Enter *2 and then press *Phone/Talk* to access a summary of your Sprint service plan or to get answers to other questions.

**From Any Other Phone**
- Sprint Customer Service: **1-888-211-4727**.
- Business Customer Service: **1-800-927-2199**.

**Sprint 411**
You have access to a variety of services and information through Sprint 411, including residential, business, and government listings; assistance with local or long-distance calls; movie listings; and hotel, restaurant, shopping, and major local event information. There is a per-call charge and you are billed for airtime.
- Press End to go to your Today screen, enter 411, and then press Phone/Talk to dial.
**Sprint Operator Services**

Sprint Operator Services provides assistance with placing collect calls or with placing calls billed to a local telephone calling card or third party.

- Press *End* to go to your *Today* screen, enter 0, and then press *Phone/Talk* to dial.

To learn more and to see the latest in products and services, visit Sprint online at [sprint.com](http://sprint.com).
Your Setup
Setting Up Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm

In This Section

- What You Need
- Your Treo Pro Smartphone
- Charging the Battery
What You Need

The box containing your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm includes the following:

Hardware

- Treo Pro smartphone.
- Rechargeable battery, installed (1500 mAh).
- USB AC charger.
- USB cable.

Documentation

- Get Started.
- Palm warranty.
- Certificate of Authenticity card.
- Safety and legal information.

Software

Your Treo Pro smartphone contains the following:

- Desktop installation software (ActiveSync® desktop software for Windows XP computers, Windows Mobile Device Center for Windows Vista™ computers).

You also need the following items to complete the installation and activation:

- An activated Sprint service plan.
- A location with wireless coverage for your Treo Pro smartphone.
- An electrical outlet.
- A computer with an Internet connection with which you want to synchronize your information.
- Microsoft® Outlook® 2003 or later (sold separately).
Your Treo Pro Smartphone

Front View

1. **Charge Indicator Light** is visible when your smartphone is being charged.

2. **Volume Button** adjusts the volume level for the earpiece, speaker, and ringer.

3. **Side Button** opens the **Camera** application so you can take a picture or switch to video mode to record a video. You can also reassign this button to open your favorite application (see “Reassigning Buttons” on page 348).

4. **Left Softkey** gives you quick access to the options available for the current screen.

5. **Start** opens the **Start** menu so you can access all the applications on your Treo Pro smartphone. When you press **Option** + **Start**, the **File Explorer** application opens.
6. **Phone/Talk** opens the phone application and dials a phone number that you select or enter, and answers an incoming phone call. When you press **Option** + **Phone/Talk**, the *Internet Explorer Mobile* application opens.

7. **Calendar** opens the *Calendar* application so you can view and manage appointments. When you press **Option** + **Calendar**, the *Notes* application opens.

8. **Option Key** is used to enter the numbers, punctuation, and symbols that appear above the letters on the keys. It is also used with the main application keys as a quick way to open other applications such as *File Explorer* and *Notes*.

9. **Lanyard Connector** for attaching a lanyard (sold separately). To connect a lanyard, remove the back panel, connect the lanyard, and replace the back panel (see “Removing the Back Panel” on page 25).

10. **MicroUSB Connector** enables you to attach the USB cable to sync or charge.

11. **3.5mm Stereo Headset Jack** for headsets (sold separately) that are compatible with your smartphone.

12. **Earpiece** lets you hear your phone calls. Hold the earpiece to your ear to listen, unless you’re using the speakerphone or a headset.

13. **Touchscreen** provides a sharp 320 X 320 resolution image in 65,536 colors (16-bit color).

14. **5-way Navigator with Center Button** gives you one-handed access to move around on the Treo Pro smartphone screen and select options (see “Moving Around on the Screen” on page 54). After highlighting an item with the 5-way, you can select or activate it by pressing **Center**.

15. **Right Softkey** gives you quick access to the options available for the current screen. Typically, pressing this softkey opens a menu.

16. **OK** confirms any information you entered, closes the current screen (the application is still active in the background), and returns you to the previous screen. When you press **Option** + **OK**, the *Task Manager* application opens.

17. **End** wakes up the screen when it is off, goes to the *Today* screen when the screen is already awake, enables *Keyguard* when the *Today* screen is displayed, and ends calls.
18. **Messaging**  
opens the **Messaging** application so you can write and read email, SMS (text messages), and MMS messages. When you press **Option** + **Messaging**, the **Tasks** application opens.

19. **Microphone** serves as the mouthpiece on your Treo Pro smartphone.

**Back View**

1. **Speaker** plays ringtones and alarms, and serves as the speaker for the speakerphone feature and other audio playback.

**Important**
The Treo Pro smartphone speaker includes a large magnet, so be sure to keep your device away from credit cards or other items that could become demagnetized.
2. **Expansion Card Slot** allows you to expand the capabilities of your Treo Pro smartphone using a microSD card. The expansion card slot is located under the back panel (see “Removing the Back Panel” on page 25).

3. **Wi-Fi Button** turns the Wi-Fi feature on and off and enables you to search for and connect to available Wi-Fi networks.

4. **IR (Infrared) Port** uses infrared technology to transmit information to and receive information from other infrared-enabled devices that use compatible software.

5. **Reset Button** under the back panel enables you to reset your smartphone.

6. **Stylus** allows you to tap options on your smartphone screen. To use the stylus, slide it out of the slot and hold it as you would a pen or pencil.

7. **Camera Lens** enables you to take pictures using the built-in camera.

**Top View**

1. **Power Button** turns your screen on and off. Pressing and holding Power turns wireless features on and off.

2. **Ringer Switch** controls the ringer setting. When the Ringer switch is set to **Sound Off** 🗣️, it silences all sounds at once, including music; so you don’t need to navigate through menus to turn sounds on and off. See “System Sound Settings” on page 343 for details on changing the settings.
Removing the Back Panel

Several tasks require that you remove the back panel of your Treo Pro smartphone—connecting a lanyard, inserting and removing an expansion card, replacing the battery, and performing a hard or soft reset. To remove the back panel:

► With the back panel facing you, push the lower-right corner of the back panel firmly forward with your right thumb to release it, and then remove the panel. (You may find it easier to use a thumb at each back corner.)

Note

The back panel can sometimes be difficult to remove the first few times. If you have trouble removing the back panel as described, go to [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support) Enter 30457 in the Search field to learn other ways to remove the back panel.
Charging the Battery

Although the battery may come with a sufficient charge for you to complete the setup process and make a call, we recommend that as soon as possible you charge your Treo Pro smartphone until the indicator light is solid green to give it a full charge. See “Maximizing Battery Life” on page 28 for tips on minimizing power consumption and maximizing battery life.

1. Plug the USB cable into the USB AC charger. (Make sure that the chrome circle on the cable faces the chrome circle on the charger.)

   ![](image)

   * Indicator Light

2. Plug the USB AC charger into a wall outlet.

3. Connect the USB cable to the bottom of your smartphone. Make sure the chrome circle on the cable faces up, toward the screen.

4. To confirm that your smartphone is being charged, wait about 30 seconds and then check the indicator light.
   - **Solid red:** Your smartphone is being charged.
   - **Solid green:** Your smartphone is fully charged.
If the battery is fully drained, it may take a few minutes for the indicator light to turn on when you connect your smartphone to the USB AC charger. If the indicator light still does not turn on, double-check the cable connection and the electrical outlet to which it is connected.

**Tip**

Your smartphone receives a charge when it is connected to your computer with the USB cable; however, the charging rate is less than with the USB AC charger. It is not enough to charge a fully drained battery.

### Checking Battery Power

When your device is on (see “Turning Your Treo Pro Smartphone On and Off” on page 32), the onscreen battery icon on the **Today** screen displays the charging status:

- **Solid lightning bolt** 🌪: Battery is being charged.
- **Full battery** 💪: Battery is fully charged and can be disconnected from the power source.
- **Partial battery** 🌀: Battery has power but is partially drained; the shading indicates approximately how much power the battery has.
- **Exclamation point** ⚠️: Battery needs to be charged immediately.

**Important**

Keep your battery charged. If your battery becomes fully drained for an extended period of time, your smartphone may take up to 20 minutes to turn on after you begin charging it using your AC charger.

* Battery Icon
Maximizing Battery Life

Battery life depends on how you use your Treo Pro smartphone. Consumption factors include signal strength, use of accessories with Bluetooth® wireless technology, speakerphone usage, and the type of calls you make (data or voice). Increase battery life by following these easy guidelines:

- Charge your smartphone whenever you’re at your desk, or charge it overnight each day. The battery in your device has a longer useful life when it is topped off frequently, versus being charged after it is fully drained.
- If you spend a lot of time using the camera, games, media players, or other applications, keep an eye on the battery icon and charge when necessary.
- The wireless features of your smartphone (phone, email, messaging, GPS, Web, and any applications that use data services or a Wi-Fi connection) generally consume more power than the nonwireless features (Calendar, Tasks, Notes). If you don’t plan to use the wireless features on your device for a while, turn off your wireless services (see “Using Comm Manager to Turn Wireless Services On and Off” on page 221). You can forward calls to a different number or let all calls be picked up by voicemail (see “Forwarding Calls” on page 90).
- When checking personal email, set the synchronization interval to every 2 hours or more (see “Setting the Synchronization Schedule” on page 334).
- Turn off the Bluetooth feature on your smartphone when you do not need to make a Bluetooth connection.
By default, the Wi-Fi feature on your smartphone disconnects and turns off when the screen is off. If you change the default Wi-Fi settings, be sure to turn off the Wi-Fi feature when it is not in use (see “Using Comm Manager to Turn Wireless Services On and Off” on page 221). You can also turn on the Enable Power Savings option in Wi-Fi Settings to conserve battery power (see “Customizing Wi-Fi Settings” on page 211).

As with any wireless phone, if your phone is on and you’re in an area with no wireless coverage, your smartphone continues to search for a signal, and that consumes power. If you cannot move to an area of better coverage, temporarily turn off your phone (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).

- Turn down the screen brightness (see “Adjusting the Brightness” on page 346).
- Turn off the screen saver (see “Viewing and Optimizing Power Settings” on page 364).
- Set your screen to turn off automatically after a shorter period of inactivity (see “Viewing and Optimizing Power Settings” on page 364).
- Turn off the option to receive beamed information if you’re not using it (see “Receiving Beamed Information” on page 220).

- Keep your battery and your smartphone away from direct sunlight and other sources of heat. Temperatures over 113 degrees Farenheit (45 degrees Celsius) can permanently reduce the capacity and life span of any lithium-ion battery.

**Did you know?** If your battery becomes fully drained, your information remains safely stored on your Treo Pro smartphone. Recharge the battery to access your information.
Setting Up Service

In This Section

- Activating Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm
- Turning Your Treo Pro Smartphone On and Off
- Making Your First Call
- Setting Up Your Voicemail
- Creating Sprint Account Passwords

Setting up service on your new Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm is quick and easy. This section walks you through the necessary steps to unlock your smartphone, set up your voicemail, and establish passwords.
Activating Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm

*If you purchased your smartphone at a Sprint store, your phone is probably activated and ready to use.*

*If you received your smartphone in the mail and you have a new Sprint account or a new line of service,* your smartphone is activated automatically when you turn it on for the first time. To confirm your activation, make a phone call.

*If you received your smartphone in the mail and you are activating a new phone for an existing number on your account,* go online to activate your new smartphone. From your computer’s Web browser, go to sprint.com/activate and follow the onscreen instructions to activate your phone. When you have finished, make a phone call to confirm activation.

**Important**

Do not press End while the smartphone is being activated. Pressing End cancels the activation process.

If your phone is still not activated or you do not have access to the Internet, contact Sprint Customer Service at 1-888-211-4727 for assistance.

Turning Your Treo Pro Smartphone On and Off

**Note**

Throughout this guide the terms smartphone and device are used to describe the physical aspects of your Treo Pro smartphone. The term phone is used to describe the feature of your Treo Pro smartphone that enables you to connect to the Sprint National Network.

You can turn the phone and the screen of your Treo Pro smartphone off and on separately. This means you can wake up the screen to use just the organizer features of your device—such as Contacts, Calendar, and other nonwireless applications—without turning on the
phone. Also, when the screen is turned off, the phone can be on and ready for you to receive calls or messages.

When the screen is on but the phone is off, a screen saver appears, showing the date and time as well as the following two indicators:

- One or more missed calls.
- One or more unread text or multimedia messages.

**Waking Up the Screen and Turning It Off**

The screen turns off automatically after a preset period of inactivity. Wake up the screen and leave the phone turned off when you want to use only the organizer features of your smartphone—for example, when you’re on a plane and want to look at your calendar. You can also turn off the screen without turning off the wireless features of your smartphone.

1. To wake up the screen, press any of the following buttons:
   - *End*
   - *Center*
   - *Phone/Talk*
   - *Start*
   - *Calendar*
   - *Messaging*

2. Press *Center* on the 5-way to turn off *Keyguard*.

3. To turn off the screen, do one of the following:
   - If the *Today* screen is displayed (see the figure on the next page), press *End*.
     (*Keyguard* turns on, and after a short delay, the screen turns off.)
If you are using an application, press and hold End. (Keyguard turns on, and after a short delay, the screen turns off. The screen wakes up to the application you were using.)

Press Power. (The screen turns off immediately, with Keyguard turned on. The screen wakes up to the Today screen or to the application you were using.)

Turning Your Phone On and Off

When your phone is off, Phone off and the phone-off icon appear at the top of the Today screen. If the status reads No Service, the phone is on, but you are outside a coverage area. An exclamation point (!) appears next to the signal-strength icon. When you turn on your phone, it connects to a wireless network so that you can make and receive phone calls and use other wireless services. When you are inside a coverage area, the signal-strength icon has bars in it.

To turn your phone on:

Press and hold Power. (When your Treo Pro smartphone locates a signal, Sprint and the signal-strength icon appear at the top of the screen, indicating that you can use the phone and Internet features.)

To turn your phone off:

Press and hold Power.

If the Ringer switch is set to Sound On, you hear a series of tones when you turn your phone on and off. For more information, see “Setting the Ringer Switch” on page 344.

Tip

When the phone is on and the screen is off, the date and time screen saver appears. You can disable the screen saver. Press Start, select Settings, select the System tab, and then select Power. Select the Screen Saver tab, and then uncheck the Enable Screen Saver box.
Making Your First Call

The battery comes with a sufficient charge for you to make your first call. But as soon as you can, we recommend charging your device until the indicator light is solid green to give it a full charge (see “Charging the Battery” on page 26).

1. Press *End* to display your *Today* screen (see “Using Your Today Screen” on page 73).

2. If prompted, press *Center* to turn off *Keyguard* (see “Locking Your Treo Pro Smartphone and Information” on page 354 for more information).

3. Make sure that your phone is on (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).

4. Press the numbers on the keyboard to enter the phone number you want to call.

5. Press *Phone/Talk* to make the call.

6. If prompted, enter your four-digit lock code. (In most cases you are not prompted to enter a lock code. For security purposes, the lock code is not visible as you type.)

   **Note**
   
   If you can’t recall your lock code, try using the last four digits of your wireless phone number. If this doesn’t work, call Sprint Customer Service at 1-888-211-4727. See “Where to Learn More” on page 14 for other ways to get help from Sprint if you are having trouble with your service.

7. When your call is complete, press *End* to end the call.
**Adjusting Call Volume**

While a call is in progress, press the *Volume* button on the side of your smartphone to adjust the call volume.

* Volume Button

**What’s My Phone Number?**

1. Make sure that your phone is on (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).
2. Press **Start**, select **Settings**, and then select **Phone**.
Setting Up Your Voicemail

All unanswered calls to your Treo Pro smartphone are automatically transferred to your voicemail, even if your phone is in use or turned off.

To set up your voicemail:

1. If you do not see your Today screen, press End.
2. Press and hold 1 on the keyboard to dial the Sprint voicemail system.
3. Follow the voice prompts to do the following:
   - Create your password.
   - Record your name announcement.
   - Record your greeting.
   - Choose whether to activate Skip Pass Code—a feature that lets you access your voicemail simply by pressing and holding 1, bypassing the need for you to enter your password. (If you do not activate Skip Pass Code, your Treo Pro smartphone uses the Voicemail Pass Code feature, which requires you to enter your password each time you want to access your voicemail.)

Note: If you are concerned about unauthorized access to your voicemail account, we recommend that you use the Voicemail Pass Code feature.

For more information about using your voicemail, see “Using Voicemail” on page 85.
Creating Sprint Account Passwords

As a Sprint customer, you enjoy unlimited access to your personal account information, your voicemail account, and your data services account. To ensure that no one else has access to your information, you need to create passwords to protect your privacy.

**Account Password**

If you are the account owner, you create an account user name and password when you sign on to sprint.com. (To get started, click Need to register for access? in the sign-in area of the Web site.) If you are not the account owner (if someone else receives the bill for your Sprint service), you can get a subaccount password at sprint.com.

**Voicemail Password**

You create your voicemail password when you set up your voicemail. See “Setting Up Your Voicemail” on page 37.

**Data Services Password**

With your Treo Pro smartphone, you can elect to set up an optional data services password to control access and authorize Premium Service purchases.

For more information, or to change your passwords, sign on to sprint.com or call Sprint Customer Service at 1-888-211-4727.
Connecting to Your Computer

In This Section

- Synchronization Methods
- What Can I Synchronize?
- Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization
- Synchronizing With a USB Connection

Synchronizing means that information that has been entered or updated in one place—your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm, your computer, or your corporate server—is automatically updated in the other. There's no need to enter information twice. Some types of synchronization can happen on an automated schedule, so you don't even have to think about it.

After you get into the habit of synchronizing regularly, you can see what a powerful tool synchronization is for transferring, updating, and backing up large amounts of information on your smartphone.
Synchronization Methods

There are a number of ways to make synchronization occur. You can install desktop sync software on your computer to synchronize, or you may be able to synchronize wirelessly with an Exchange server. You can also maximize your sync options and sync with both an Exchange server and desktop sync software.

Synchronizing With Desktop Sync Software

To synchronize the information between your Treo Pro smartphone and your computer, the desktop synchronization software must be installed on your computer and you must connect your device to your computer using one of the following methods:

- **Connect using the USB cable**: When you connect your device to your computer using the USB cable, synchronization begins automatically. (See “Synchronizing With a USB Connection” on page 48.)

- **Connect using Bluetooth® wireless technology**: You must first set up the Bluetooth connection. (See “Synchronizing Over a Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Connection” on page 336.)

- **Connect using infrared (IR) technology**: You must first set up your computer to receive infrared beams. (See “Synchronizing Over an Infrared Connection” on page 337.)

*If you have a Windows® XP computer*: The desktop sync software is called ActiveSync® desktop software.

*If you have a Windows Vista® computer*: The desktop sync software is called Windows Mobile Device Center.

You install the desktop sync software by connecting your Treo Pro smartphone to your computer. You must install this software even if you have already installed a previous version of desktop sync software.

Regardless of the desktop sync software you use, the sync application on your Treo Pro smartphone is called ActiveSync.
Synchronizing Wirelessly With Microsoft Exchange Server

You can set up your Treo Pro smartphone to synchronize email, contacts, calendar events, tasks, and other information directly with Microsoft® Exchange Server 2007 or with Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2 using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync. If you plan to do this, you need your mail server address and domain name, as well as your Exchange server account user name and password. See “Setting Up an Exchange Server Account” on page 125 and “Setting Up Wireless Synchronization” on page 332. If you choose this method, synchronization takes place automatically after setup. You do not need to install the desktop sync software to use this method.

Note

We recommend that you install the desktop sync software even if you synchronize wirelessly with the server. You need the desktop sync software to synchronize pictures, videos, music files, and other information directly with your computer.

What Can I Synchronize?

You must have Microsoft® Outlook® 2003 or later installed on your computer to synchronize the information in these applications:

- Contacts
- Calendar
- E-mail
- Tasks

The information in these applications synchronizes with Outlook by default whether you use desktop sync software or wireless synchronization with Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync.

Tip

If you don’t already have Outlook installed on your computer, you can install a 60-day trial version of Outlook 2007 in Setup Mode. See “Switching Between Sync Mode and Setup Mode” on page 46.

If you set up synchronization with the desktop sync software, information in the Favorites application is synchronized by default as well.
You can choose which applications to sync—provided that the application appears in the sync list. For example, you can choose not to sync Tasks. See “Changing Which Applications Synchronize” on page 338 for details on choosing applications from the sync list.

You can also use the Files sync folder to sync files from applications that don’t appear in the sync list. For example, you can sync Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft PowerPoint, Microsoft OneNote, and Adobe Acrobat (PDF) files, as well as pictures, music, and videos that originate on your Treo Pro smartphone. See “Synchronizing Microsoft Office and Other Files” on page 280 and “Synchronizing Your Media Files” on page 225 for details on using the Files sync folder.

If you want to synchronize music, pictures, and videos from your Windows Media Player library, you need Windows Media Player 10 or later on your computer, in addition to desktop synchronization software.

**Tip**

If you don’t have Windows Media Player installed on your computer, download it for free from microsoft.com.

If you want to synchronize with a personal information manager (PIM) other than Microsoft Office Outlook, you must install a third-party solution. Contact the PIM’s vendor to learn whether software is available for your Treo Pro smartphone.

**Note**

If you’re switching from a previous Windows Mobile device or from a device using Palm OS by ACCESS, you can learn how to move content to your Treo Pro smartphone by going to palm.com/support.
The following table lists the types of information you can synchronize and the methods to use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information type</th>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Where to learn more</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outlook Contacts, Calendar, Tasks</td>
<td>Desktop sync software (sync with computer) or Exchange ActiveSync (direct sync with server)</td>
<td>“Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44 or “Setting Up Wireless Synchronization” on page 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlook Email</td>
<td>Desktop sync software or Exchange ActiveSync</td>
<td>“Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44 or “Setting Up Wireless Synchronization” on page 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word, Excel, PowerPoint, OneNote, and PDF files</td>
<td>Desktop sync software</td>
<td>“Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44 “Synchronizing Microsoft® Office and Other Files” on page 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictures, music and video files</td>
<td>Desktop sync software and Windows Media Player</td>
<td>“Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44 “Synchronizing Your Media Files” on page 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlook Notes</td>
<td>Desktop sync software</td>
<td>“Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44 “Synchronizing Microsoft® Office and Other Files” on page 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Files to be transferred to an expansion card</td>
<td>Desktop sync software</td>
<td>“Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44 “Synchronizing Microsoft® Office and Other Files” on page 280</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization

Before you can synchronize, the desktop sync software must be installed. You must install the software that came with your Treo Pro smartphone, even if you already have a previous version of the desktop sync software installed on your computer.

System Requirements

Your computer must meet the following minimum system requirements:

- Windows XP Service Pack 2 or Windows Vista (later versions may also be supported).
- 32MB of available memory (RAM).
- 170MB of free hard disk space.
- Available USB port.
- USB cable (included with your smartphone).
- Internet connection.

Installing Desktop Sync Software: Windows XP and Windows Vista

When your smartphone is in Setup Mode and is connected to your computer with the USB cable, it automatically starts the process of setting up your computer to synchronize with your smartphone. If you have a Windows XP computer, the desktop sync software is called ActiveSync desktop software. If you have a Windows Vista computer, the desktop sync software is called Windows Mobile Device Center. On your Treo Pro smartphone, the sync application is called ActiveSync. The Treo Pro smartphone setup program recognizes whether you have a Windows XP or Windows Vista computer and automatically directs you to install the correct software.

Before You Begin

If you are installing the software on a computer at work, make sure your company allows you to install new software. Contact your company’s IT department for help.
1. Close any applications that are currently running on your computer, including those running in the background. (Your computer must have all its resources available before you can install the software.)

2. On your smartphone, press Start and select Programs.

3. Select PC Setup, and then select Set up my PC.

4. Plug the USB cable into a USB port or a powered USB hub on your computer.

Before You Begin

Windows XP: If you want to sync pictures, videos, and music from your Windows Media Library, you must install Windows Media Player 10 or later before you install ActiveSync desktop software.
5. Connect the USB cable to the bottom of your smartphone to run setup. (The Setup window may take a minute or so to open on your computer.)

6. On your computer, select **Install sync software on your PC** and follow the installation instructions that appear on both your computer and your device. (If prompted on a Windows Vista computer, click **Continue**.)

7. Click **Sync your PC and Treo**, or disconnect your Treo Pro smartphone from your computer and synchronize later by simply reconnecting them (see “Synchronizing With a USB Connection” on page 48).

### Switching Between Sync Mode and Setup Mode

After setup is complete and you synchronize for the first time, the connection switches from **Setup Mode** to **Sync Mode**. In **Sync Mode**, your device synchronizes with your computer every time you connect them using the USB cable, provided that you have the current version of the desktop sync software installed on your computer. The connection stays in **Sync Mode** unless you manually switch it to **Setup Mode**. For example, if at some point after initial setup you decide to download the **User Guide**, you need to switch to **Setup Mode**. Or if you didn't install the desktop sync software, or you want to install it on another computer, you use **Setup Mode** to do it.

### Important

Even if you are in **Sync Mode**, synchronization cannot take place unless you have the desktop sync software installed on your computer. If you did not install the software during initial setup but you want to synchronize, switch to **Setup Mode** so that you can install the software.

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **PC Setup**, and then select **Set up my PC**.
3. Press OK.

4. Connect your smartphone to your computer to run Setup. (See “Installing Desktop Sync Software: Windows XP and Windows Vista” on page 44 for details.)

**Using the Desktop Sync Software**

After the desktop sync software is installed on your computer, synchronization happens automatically anytime you connect your Treo Pro smartphone to your computer, as described in the next section. You can also open the desktop sync software window on your computer to perform the following tasks:

- Install applications from your computer to your Treo Pro smartphone (see “Installing Applications From Your Computer” on page 320) or to an expansion card inserted into the expansion card slot on your device (see “Installing Applications Onto an Expansion Card” on page 321).
- Change which applications synchronize (see “Changing Which Applications Synchronize” on page 338).
- In ActiveSync desktop software on a Windows XP computer, enter settings to synchronize wirelessly with Microsoft Exchange Server 2007 or with Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2 (see “Setting Up an Exchange Server Account” on page 125).
- Enter settings to synchronize wirelessly (see “Setting Up Wireless Synchronization” on page 332).

**Did you know?**

Whether you enter changes on your Treo Pro smartphone or on your computer, the changes are transferred to the other location the next time you synchronize.

To open the desktop sync software, do one of the following:

**Windows XP:** To open the ActiveSync desktop software window, double-click the ActiveSync icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen. (If you don’t see the ActiveSync icon in the taskbar, click **Start > All Programs > Microsoft ActiveSync** to open the ActiveSync window.)
**Tip**

You can set the ActiveSync window to open automatically when you connect your computer and your Treo Pro smartphone. In the ActiveSync window, select File > Connection Settings, and then check the Open ActiveSync when my device connects box.

**Did you know?**

The ActiveSync icon turns from gray to green when your device is connected to your computer.

*Windows Vista:* To open Windows Mobile Device Center, click **Start** > **All Programs** > **Windows Mobile Device Center**.

Desktop software installation also creates a folder for your device on your computer. When your device is connected to your computer, opening **My Computer** or **Windows Explorer** (Windows XP) or **Computer** (Windows Vista) displays an icon representing your Treo Pro smartphone. Double-click this icon to display folders containing items you synchronized, such as music files, pictures, and videos.

**Synchronizing With a USB Connection**

Every time you connect your Treo Pro smartphone to your computer, the desktop sync software automatically turns on and checks whether changes you made on the computer or on the device need to be synchronized.

**Important**

Use the USB cable that came with your Treo Pro smartphone. If you need to use a replacement cable, make sure it is approved by Palm for use with your smartphone. Using an unapproved cable may cause sync errors.
1. Connect your smartphone to your computer.

2. Check for synchronization progress: (If you don’t see the correct icon, make sure that the desktop synchronization software that came with your Treo Pro smartphone is running on your computer.)
   - **Windows XP**: Look for the animated **ActiveSync** icon at the top of your smartphone screen and the **ActiveSync** icon in the taskbar on your computer.
   - **Windows Vista**: Look for the animated **connection** icon at the top of your smartphone screen.

If you have any problems synchronizing, see “Synchronization” on page 387 for troubleshooting suggestions.

| Tip | For best performance, plug your USB cable directly into a USB port on your computer. If your computer has USB ports on both the front and back, we suggest using the back port. If you use a USB hub, make sure it is a powered hub. We recommend that you also use the included **Sprite Backup** utility to back up your information. This backup-and-restore utility preserves the data and settings that are not backed up during synchronization, protecting your data and settings if your Treo Pro smartphone is ever lost or stolen, or if you ever need to do a hard reset. |

| Did you know? | Your Treo Pro smartphone is being charged through your computer whenever the USB cable is connected to a powered USB port on your computer. However, it takes longer to charge your device through your computer than with the AC charger that came with your smartphone. |
Section 1C: Connecting to Your Computer
Your Treo™ Pro
Smartphone by Palm
Moving Around on Your Treo Pro Smartphone

In This Section

- Moving Around on the Screen
- Using the Keyboard
- Opening and Closing Applications
- Using Your Today Screen
**Moving Around on the Screen**

To move around on the Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm screen, you can use the **5-way navigator** or you can tap items on the screen with the stylus. With use, you can find your own favorite way to scroll, highlight, and select items.

Using the **5-way**, press **Right ▶**, **Left ▼**, **Up ▲**, or **Down ▼** to move around on the screen. Press **Center ○** to select highlighted items.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Up ▲</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Right ▶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Down ▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Left ▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Center ○</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Tip**

Some third-party applications may not work with the **5-way navigator**, and you must use the stylus instead.

The arrow icons that indicate directions on the **5-way** are different from the onscreen scroll arrows and the arrows that indicate that a list is available (see “Selecting Options in a List” on page 60).
Scrolling Through Screens

As on a computer, on your Treo Pro smartphone you scroll to move from field to field or from page to page, or in some cases to highlight an item or option in a list. There are several methods of scrolling:

- On the 5-way, press Right ▶, Left ◀, Up ▲, or Down ▼ to move to the next field, button, or action in that direction.

- Press and hold Option (the white key below the A key on the keyboard) and then press Up ▲ or Down ▼ to scroll one screen at a time. (These keys work just like the Page Up and Page Down keys on a computer keyboard.)

- Press and hold Option and then press Left ◀ or Right ▶ to jump to the top or bottom of the current screen.

- When viewing a screen with tabs, such as when adding a contact, press Down ▼ to scroll to the tabs, and then press Left ◀ or Right ▶ to move between tabs.

- When inside a text field, press Right ▶ or Left ◀ to move to the next character, and press Up ▲ or Down ▼ to move between lines.

- When inside a list, press and hold Up ▲ or Down ▼ to rapidly scroll through the list.

- Tap an onscreen scroll arrow.

- Tap and drag the slider of an onscreen scroll bar.

1. Scroll Arrows
2. Scroll Bar With Slider
3. Scroll Arrows
Closing Screens

To accept the information you entered on a screen and to return to the previous screen, do one of the following:

- Press **OK**.
- Use the stylus to tap **ok** in the upper-right corner of the screen. (This button is not accessible using the **5-way**.)

**Tip**

When you are using applications such as Messaging, Internet Explorer® Mobile, and Word Mobile, press **Option** and then press Left or Right on the **5-way** to go to the beginning or end of the current line.

**Note**

When you close a screen, the application still runs in memory. See “Viewing Memory Usage” on page 363 for instructions on viewing the amount of memory in use versus viewing the available memory. See “The Applications Are Running Slower Than Usual” on page 380 for instructions on closing applications and freeing up memory.

Highlighting and Selecting Items

On most screens, one item—a button, a list entry, or a check box—is highlighted by default. The highlight identifies which item is affected by your next action. Use the **5-way** to move the highlight from one item to another before opening or selecting it.

The highlight can take one of two forms, depending on what is highlighted:

- **Border**: This rectangular border highlights items such as an onscreen button (**OK**, **Dismiss**), a check box, an option, or a Web link.
- **Light text on a dark background:** This highlights items such as a phone number, an email address, text, or an item in a list.

![Application List]

After highlighting an item with the 5-way, you can select or activate it by pressing **Center** or by tapping the item with the stylus.

Tip

The best way to learn to use the 5-way is to experiment. Press the 5-way buttons, and as you do, follow the movement of the border around the screen. The behavior of the 5-way varies slightly in each application.

**Highlighting Text**

You can use the stylus to highlight text on the screen:
- Tap and drag the stylus across the text you want to highlight.
- To highlight a word, double-tap it.
- To highlight a paragraph, triple-tap it. (This works, for example, in Microsoft OneNote and Word, but may not work in all applications.)

Tip

When text is highlighted, you can press **Backspace** to delete the highlighted text.
**Using the Softkeys**

The left and right softkeys give you quick access to tasks that you can do on the current screen, so the softkey items vary from application to application and from screen to screen. Look on the screen directly above the softkeys to see the actions that they make available in the current context. In some contexts, these keys do nothing at all. In most cases the right softkey opens the menu and the left softkey activates a specific item, such as *New* or *Edit*. Remember that softkey functions vary from screen to screen, so be sure to check the onscreen label before pressing the softkeys.

1. Left Softkey Activates This Item
2. Right Softkey Activates This Item

**Selecting Menu Items**

In many applications, a menu provides access to additional features. The menu is hidden until you press *Menu* (right softkey). To get the most out of your smartphone, it's a good idea to familiarize yourself with the additional features available through the menu in various applications.
1. Press Menu (right softkey).
2. Press Up ▲ or Down ▼ to highlight a menu item.
3. If an arrow appears next to a menu item, press Center ○ or Right ▶ to display additional options for that item, and then press Up ▲ or Down ▼ to highlight a menu item. (To return to the main menu without making a selection, press Left ◄.)
4. Press Center ○ to select the menu item, or press Left ◄ or Menu (right softkey) to close the menu and cancel your selection.

Did you know?  You can select most menu items by pressing a key on the keyboard. To quickly access a menu item, press Menu (right softkey) followed by the underlined letter in the menu item’s name.

Selecting Items in a Shortcut Menu

Most applications also provide access to context-sensitive shortcut menus—similar to the right-click menus on a computer. The shortcut menu items vary based on the highlighted selection.

1. Highlight the item or text for which you want to see a shortcut menu.
2. Press and hold Center ○ to open the shortcut menu.
3. Press Up ▲ or Down ▼ to highlight a menu item.
4. Press Center ○ to select the menu item or press Left ◄ to cancel your selection.

Tip  You can also tap and hold the stylus on an item to open the shortcut menu.
Selecting Options in a List

Lists enable you to select from a range of options. You can identify whether a list is available when you select the field. If a rectangle appears around the field, along with a downward-pointing arrow, a list is available. Lists are different from the menus described earlier in this section.

Tip
When selecting fields, you might not see the downward-pointing arrow until you press Center on the 5-way. In fields where you see a downward-pointing arrow but no rectangle, you must tap the arrow with the stylus to display the list.

You can do any of the following with a list:

- Use the 5-way to highlight the field, and then press Center to display the items in the list. Press Up ▲ or Down ▼ to highlight the item you want, and then press Center to make your selection.
- Use your stylus to tap the arrow, and then tap the item in the list.
- Press Left ◀ to exit the list and cancel your selection.
Using the Keyboard

When using the keyboard, most people find it easiest to hold the smartphone with two hands and to use the tips of both thumbs to press the keys.

1. Start
2. Phone/Talk
3. Calendar
4. Option
5. Shift/Search
6. Space
7. OK
8. End
9. Messaging
10. Backspace
11. Return
12. Shift
13. Alt
Understanding the Backlight

Your smartphone includes both a keyboard backlight and a screen backlight for low light conditions. Both backlights turn on when you turn on the screen. The keyboard backlight turns off automatically after 30 seconds. When you use the keyboard again and the screen is already awake, the keyboard backlight turns on for another 30 seconds.

The screen backlight remains on until there is no keyboard or stylus activity for 30 seconds, and then the screen dims. The screen backlight turns off automatically when the screen turns off or when you are on a call or are playing music in the background for longer than the time specified in Backlight Settings. The screen backlight also turns off when an application’s power-saving features turn it off. You can set different shut-off intervals depending on whether the smartphone is operating on battery power or is connected to an external power source.

To change the screen backlight shut-off interval, do the following:

1. Press Start \(\text{Start}\) and select Settings.
2. Select the System tab, and then select Backlight \(\text{Backlight}\).
3. On the Battery Power tab, select a shut-off interval from the list.
4. Select the External Power tab and select a shut-off interval from the list.
5. Press OK \(\text{OK}\).

Tip: You can also adjust the backlight brightness. See “Adjusting the Brightness” on page 346 for details.

Entering Lowercase and Uppercase Letters

By default, the first letter of each sentence or field is capitalized and the remaining text you enter is lowercase. To enter other uppercase letters, do one of the following:

- Press Shift (\(\text{Shift}\) or \(\text{Shift}\)) and then enter a letter. (You don’t need to press and hold Shift while entering a letter, but after you press Shift, it stays active for only 2 seconds.)
Press **Shift** († or †) twice to turn on **Caps Lock**, and then enter a series of letters. (When **Caps Lock** is on, this symbol appears at the bottom of the screen: †. To turn off **Caps Lock**, press **Shift** († or †) again.)

**Tip**
You can turn off the first-letter capitalization setting. For details see “Setting Onscreen Input Options” on page 352.

**Entering Numbers, Punctuation, and Symbols**

Numbers, punctuation, and symbols appear above the letters on the keys. To enter these characters, do one of the following:

- Press **Option** (§) and then press the key of the desired character. (You don’t need to hold **Option** while pressing the key, but after you press **Option**, it stays active for only 2 seconds. When **Option Lock** is active, this symbol appears at the bottom of the screen: §.)
- Press **Option** (§) twice to turn on **Option Lock**, and then press the desired keys to enter a series of characters. To turn off **Option Lock**, press **Option** (§) again.)

**Entering Passwords**

You can't see your password as you enter it, so be careful. Be sure that **Caps Lock** and **Option Lock** are not on unless you need them. For information on how to enter characters, see “Entering Lowercase and Uppercase Letters” on page 62 and “Entering Numbers, Punctuation, and Symbols” on page 63.
**Entering Other Symbols and Accented Characters**

You can enter symbols and accented characters that don't appear on the keys by using the *alternate characters* list.

1. Press **Alt** to display the *alternate characters* list.
2. Narrow the list by pressing the key that corresponds to the character you want. (See the following table for a list of corresponding characters.)

   **Tip**

   *The alternate characters are grouped according to their similarity to the corresponding key. For example, the alternate character available for the R key is ® and for the T key is ™. If you press the wrong key, press Backspace to return to the full list of alternate characters. You can then press another key."

3. Press **Up** or **Down** to highlight the desired character.
4. Press **Center** to insert the character.

If you don’t know which key to press to narrow the list when entering a symbol, you can scroll through the full list until you find the character you want.

**Tip**

*If you want to enter an underscore (_), select it from the list that appears when you press Alt by itself."
# Symbols and Accented Characters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Press Alt  and then press…</th>
<th>to select…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>á à ä â å æ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>À Á Æ Å Å Æ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b or B</td>
<td>β</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>ç ϕ ©</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Ç ϕ ©</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>é è ê ê</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>É È Ê È</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f or F</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>í ì î î</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>ï ï ï î</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l or L</td>
<td>£</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>ñ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Ñ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>ó ô ö ø œ ŏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Ô Õ Ô Ô Œ Ô</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p or P</td>
<td>¶ %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r or R</td>
<td>®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>š β</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Š β</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t or T</td>
<td>™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>ú ù ü ū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press Alt  and then press…</td>
<td>to select…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Ú Ù Ü Ü</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x or X</td>
<td>x a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>y y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ( + E)</td>
<td>1 ¼ ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ( + R)</td>
<td>2 ^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ( + T)</td>
<td>3 ³ ¾</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>! ( + J)</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ ( + H)</td>
<td>€ £ ¥ $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; ( + K)</td>
<td>: :-) :-( ;-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>? ( + N)</td>
<td>¿</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press Alt  by itself to select these additional characters:

: & _ • % = ÷ ^ $ € £ ¥ ¢ $ [ ] { } < > « » © ® ° ~ \ Ø μ |
Selecting Onscreen Input Methods

You can also enter information using the onscreen keyboard as well as several methods that recognize writing with the stylus. The onscreen keyboard is available when you see the Keyboard icon at the bottom of the screen.

1. Tap the Keyboard icon to display the onscreen keyboard. (Tap keys on the onscreen keyboard to enter text. Tap the icon again to remove the onscreen keyboard.)

2. (Optional) After the onscreen keyboard is displayed, tap the white arrow next to it to select one of three other input methods:

   - **Block Recognizer:** Use a single stroke to write letters, numbers, symbols, and punctuation, which are then converted into typed text.
   - **Letter Recognizer:** Write individual letters, numbers, and punctuation, which are converted into typed text.
   - **Transcriber:** Write in cursive, print, or both.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tip</th>
<th>You can set options to customize these applications for your input style (see “Setting Onscreen Input Options” on page 352).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>The input method you specify applies only to entering information using the screen. You can enter information using the keyboard on your Treo Pro smartphone regardless of the onscreen input method you choose.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Opening and Closing Applications

Using the Buttons

The front of the Treo Pro smartphone has four buttons that you can use to open applications: \textit{Start}, \textit{Calendar}, \textit{OK}, and \textit{Messaging}.

Each of the buttons has two functions. To use a button’s primary function, simply press the button. To use a button’s secondary function, press and hold \textit{Option} while you press the button. Pressing \textit{Phone/Talk} or any of the buttons (except \textit{OK}) automatically wakes up your screen. See “Waking Up the Screen and Turning It Off” on page 33.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Primary Function</th>
<th>Secondary Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\textit{Start menu}</td>
<td>\textit{OK} + \textit{Start menu}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\textit{Calendar}</td>
<td>\textit{OK} + \textit{Calendar}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\textit{OK (close window)}</td>
<td>\textit{OK} + \textit{OK}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\textit{Messaging}</td>
<td>\textit{OK} + \textit{Messaging}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using the Start Menu

You can access all the applications on your Treo Pro smartphone through the \textit{Start} menu:

1. Press \textit{Start} to open the \textit{Start} menu.
2. Use the \textit{5-way navigator} to highlight the application you want to use. (To view additional applications, select \textit{Programs}.)

\textbf{Note} If an application appears in the \textit{Start} menu, it does not appear in \textit{Programs}. For example, you see \textit{File Explorer} when you press \textit{Start}, but you do not see \textit{File Explorer} when you select \textit{Programs}.
3. Press **Center** to open the highlighted application.

4. (Optional) Press **OK** to return to the previous screen. (The current application continues to run in the background.)

**Did you know?** You can customize the **Start** menu. See “Arranging the Start Menu” on page 348 for details.

**Tip**

With the **Start** menu open, you can press the letter underlined in the application’s name to open the application. For example, press **H** to open **Help**. You can also use the **5-way** to select the shortcut icons at the top of the **Start** menu when you want to open recently used applications.

In **Programs**, press a letter to jump to the first application that begins with that letter. For example, press **P** to jump to **PC Setup**. Press **P** again to jump to **Pocket Express**, and so on.
Closing Applications

Applications that you open stay open in the background if you are not using them. If you want to close an application (stop it from running in the background), you can tap the X in the upper-right corner of the application, or you can do it with Task Manager. Closing an application is usually not necessary; but if you're concerned about power usage or want to free up memory, close some or all applications.

1. Press and hold OK to open Task Manager.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To view programs in order of memory usage, tap Usage. (Tap again to reverse the order.)
   - To close one or more individual programs, check the boxes next to the programs and select Stop Selected.
   - To close all programs except the ones you specify, check the boxes next to the programs you do not want to close, press Menu (right softkey), and select Stop All but Selected.
   - To close all open programs, select Stop All.

Tip

If an X appears in the upper-right corner of an application screen, you can tap the X with the stylus to close the application. You can turn this feature on and off or change it so that tapping X sends the application to the background but does not close it. Press and hold OK to open Task Manager, select the Button tab, and then select the option you want.

You can also close applications by tapping the Running Programs icon in the upper-right corner of the Today screen and then tapping the Close icon by the program name.
Defining Exclusive Programs

You can mark an application as exclusive. An exclusive application remains open even if you stop some or all applications.

1. Press and hold OK to open Task Manager.
2. On the Running tab, tap and hold the application name with the stylus.
3. Select Add Exclusive.

Tip
To remove an application from the Exclusive Programs List, press and hold OK to open Task Manager. Select the Exclusive tab, check the box next to the application name, and select Remove.

Switching Among Open Applications With the Quick Menu

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Tap the Running Programs icon in the upper-right corner of the screen to open the Quick Menu.
3. Select the program you want to use.
Customizing the Quick Menu

If the **Quick Menu** is enabled, you see the **Running Programs** icon in the upper-right corner of the screen.

1. Press and hold **OK** to open **Task Manager**.
2. To remove the **Quick Menu** from your **Today** screen, select the **Button** tab and uncheck the **Enable Quick Menu on Today screen** box.
3. Select the **Others** tab and select the sort method for programs in the **Quick Menu**.

---

**Tip**

You can tap the icons on the **Quick Menu** to close applications, open **Task Manager**, and check system memory.
Using Your Today Screen

From your Today screen you can see your current appointments and messages at a glance. You can also make a call, search the Web, and manage your device from your Today screen.

To access your Today screen, press End. (If your screen is off, pressing End wakes it up.)

Tip

You can also access your Today screen by pressing Start and selecting Today.

1. **Title Bar and Status Information:** See “Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status” on page 106 to learn about the icons that appear in this area.

2. **Wireless Service Indicator:** Shows whether the Bluetooth technology and Wi-Fi features are on or off. Also displays Sprint if the phone is on.

3. **Quick Tour:** Select to open the Quick Tour, which introduces you to many of your Treo Pro smartphone’s features.

4. **Messaging Status Field:** Shows the number of unread email, text, and multimedia messages. Email messages are listed by email account. Select an account or select Text Messages to open the corresponding Inbox.
5. **Calendar Status Field:** Shows upcoming appointments. Select this field to open the *Calendar* application.

6. **Live Search:** Enter a term you want to look up, and press **Center** or **Return** to view a list of search results from the Internet (data services connection required).

7. **Running Programs Icon:** Tap to open the *Quick Menu*, which shows all open applications so you can quickly switch between them or close them.

You can select a picture for your *Today* screen background and select which items appear on the *Today* screen. See “Today Screen Settings” on page 342 for details.
Using the Phone Features

In This Section

- Accessing Your Today Screen
- Making Calls
- Receiving Calls
- Using Voicemail
- What Can I Do When I’m On a Call?
- Managing Multiple Calls
- Assigning Speed-Dial Numbers
- Using a Phone Headset
- Customizing Phone Settings
- Controlling Your Roaming Experience
- Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status
Accessing Your Today Screen

You can make and receive calls and store speed-dial entries right from your Today screen.

To go to your Today screen, press End. (If your screen is off, pressing End wakes it up.)

Making Calls

Your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm offers several ways to make phone calls. Try them all to discover which methods you prefer.

Dialing With the Keyboard

From your Today screen, you can dial a phone number simply by pressing the white number keys on the keyboard. Your smartphone opens the Phone screen. If the numbers you are pressing match a contact in the Contacts application, the contact name appears.
**Dialing by Contact Name**

You can look up contacts quickly by entering just a few letters of a contact's name directly from your *Today* screen. Before you can dial a call by contact name, you must create some contacts (see “Adding a Contact” on page 258) or import them by synchronizing (see “Connecting to Your Computer” on page 39).

1. Go to your *Today* screen.

2. Use the keyboard to type the first or last name of the contact you want to call. (If you enter both the first and last name [or the first letters of each], enter a space between the two names.)

3. Matching contacts are displayed with a code for the type of number you last entered for that contact: “w” for work, “m” for mobile, and so on.
   - If the contact name appears with the code for the number you want to dial, highlight the name and press *Phone/Talk* ♦ to dial the number.
   - If you want to dial a different number for a displayed contact, highlight the contact name and press *Right*▷ or *Left* ◄ until the code you want appears. Press *Phone/Talk* ♦ to dial the number associated with the code.
   - If you want to select from other ways to communicate with that person, highlight the contact's name, press *Center* ○ (or tap and hold with the stylus), and then select the communication method you want to use.

---

**Tip**

To delete letters when correcting a misspelled name, press *Backspace*.

If you press E, R, or any other key that displays both a letter and a number, you see onscreen not only matching names but the number as well. The numbers do not affect the process for dialing by contact name.
Dialing With a Speed-Dial Button

Before you can use a speed-dial button, you must create some speed-dial entries. See “Assigning Speed-Dial Numbers” on page 92.

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press and hold the key or keys that you assigned as a speed dial to the contact number you want to call. (If you have assigned a two-digit speed dial to this number, press the first key and then press and hold the second key.)

Dialing by Company Name

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press Contacts (left softkey).
3. Press Menu (right softkey), select View By, and then select Company.
4. Select the number you want to dial, and press Phone/Talk to dial.

Dialing From a Web Page or Message

Your Treo Pro smartphone recognizes most phone numbers that appear in Web pages and messages (text or email).

1. Press Up or Down to highlight the phone number you want to dial.
2. Verify or edit the number.
3. Press Phone/Talk to dial.

Tip

If you can’t dial a phone number directly from a Web page or a message, highlight the number, select Edit (right softkey), and then select Copy. Open the Keypad, press Menu (right softkey), and select Paste. Press Phone/Talk to dial.

Select a phone number in a message, press Menu (right softkey), and then press Save to Contacts to create a new contact containing the highlighted information or to edit an existing contact to include the highlighted information.
Dialing Your National Emergency Number

You can dial your national emergency number (such as 911, 066, or 060) anytime. Just wake up the screen and enter the emergency number. If the phone is turned off, you don't have to turn it on. You don't have to press Option  

If you lock your device and select Simple PIN as the password type, dial the emergency number by entering the number in the password field and pressing Phone/Talk  

If you select Strong alphanumeric as the password type, however, you must press Option  twice before entering the number in the password field. See “Locking Your Treo Pro Smartphone and Information” on page 354.

Redialing a Recently Called Number

- **To dial the last number you called:** Go to your Today screen, and then press Phone/Talk  twice.

- **To select from your most recently dialed numbers:** Go to your Today screen, press Phone/Talk  , highlight the number or contact name you want to call, and then press Phone/Talk  to dial. (If more than one number is associated with a contact, highlight the contact and press Center  to access any alternate numbers for that contact.)

- **To select from a chronological list of calls:** Go to your Today screen, press Phone/Talk  , press Menu (right softkey) and select Call History. (Highlight the number you want to call, and then press Phone/Talk  to dial.)

**Did you know?** You can clear the list of recently dialed numbers. From the Call History, press Menu (right softkey) and select Delete All Calls.
**Dialing Using the Onscreen Keypad**

The onscreen **Keypad** provides large numbers that you can tap with your finger or stylus. The numbers also include the corresponding letters so you can dial numbers that are expressed as letters.

1. Go to your **Today** screen.
2. Press **Phone/Talk** and then press **Keypad**.
3. Tap the onscreen **Keypad** to enter the number.
4. Press **Phone/Talk** to dial.

**Did you know?**

You can paste numbers directly into the **Keypad**. Copy a number from another application, switch to **Keypad**, press and hold **Center** on the 5-way, and then select **Menu** (right softkey) > **Paste** to insert the number into the Keypad.

**Working With Called Numbers**

You can redial a number you’ve recently called (see “Redialing a Recently Called Number” on page 79). You can also view call details, send a text message to a number, save a number to your **Contacts** list, and more.
Working With Recently Called Numbers

1. Press Phone/Talk ☐.

   On the recent calls list, outgoing calls are designated by a right-pointing green arrow, and incoming calls are designated by a left-pointing yellow arrow. Missed calls are designated by a red exclamation point.

   To filter the displayed information, press Menu (right softkey), select View, and then select whether you want to view all calls and contacts, all calls only, or speed dials only.

2. Highlight the number you want, and do one or more of the following:
   - **Save the phone number to a contact**: See “Saving Phone Numbers” on page 89.
   - **Send a text message to the number**: Press Menu (right softkey) and select Send Text Message. Enter the message text and press Send (left softkey).
   - **Create a note containing the phone number**: Press Menu (right softkey) and select Save to Notes.
   - **View all calls with this number**: Press Menu (right softkey) and select View All Calls.

3. Press Center ☐ to open a call, and then do either of the following:
   - **View more details about the number**: Select the number to open the call. The first entry is the most recent call. (Select a call from the list to see the time the call was made and the duration.)
   - **Delete calls from the recent calls list**: Press Menu (right softkey) and select Delete Call or Delete All Calls. Select Yes to confirm the deletion.
   - **View Contact details associated with a number**: Press Menu (right softkey) and select Open Contact.
Viewing All of Your Calls

Your Call History list contains the numbers for all incoming and outgoing calls.

1. Press Phone/Talk.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Call History.

3. To filter the Call History list, select one of the following buttons:
   - Display outgoing calls.
   - Display incoming calls.
   - Display missed calls.
   - Display all calls.

Did you know? You can also open the Call History list when you are on a call or when the Keypad is displayed.
4. Highlight the number you want, and do one or more of the following:

- **Save the phone number to a contact:** See “Saving Phone Numbers” on page 89.
- **View a note associated with the phone number:** Press Menu (right softkey) and select **View Note**.
- **Delete the call from the list:** Press Menu (right softkey) and select **Delete**. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.
- **Send a text message to the number:** Press Menu (right softkey) and select **Send Text Message**. Enter the message text and press **Send** (left softkey).
- **Delete the entire Call History List:** Press Menu (right softkey) and select **Delete All Calls**. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

**Receiving Calls**

To receive calls, your phone must be on. This is different from having only the screen turned on (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34). When your phone is off, your calls go to voicemail.

If music is playing when a call arrives, the device rings softly. You can answer the phone as you normally would. The audio pauses during your call.

To answer a call, do one of the following:

- Press **Accept** (left softkey).
- Press **Phone/Talk**.
- If a headset (sold separately) is attached, press the headset button.

**Tip**

See a picture of the person calling you. Learn how to assign a caller ID picture in “Assigning a Picture and Ringtone ID to a Contact” on page 98.
To ignore a call and send it to voicemail, do one of the following:

- Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Ignore**.
- Press **End**  

**Tip**

You can also ignore a call and send a text message. To set this up, see “Selecting Your Call Settings” on page 103.

To silence the ringer while your device is ringing, do any of the following:

- Press any key or button except **Phone/Talk**  
  **Start** 
  **OK**  
  **Alt**  
  or **End**  
- Press **Center**  on the 5-way. (Don’t press **Up** 
  **Down** 
  **Left**  
  or **Right**  
- Slide the **Ringer** switch to **Sound Off**  to immediately silence all system sounds including the ringer. (Your smartphone vibrates briefly when you set the **Ringer** switch to **Sound Off**  . All sounds remain off until you slide the **Ringer** switch back to **Sound On**  .)

When you silence the ringer, you can either press **Phone/Talk**  to answer a call, press **End**  to send the call directly to voicemail, or let it ring through to voicemail.

**Tip**

If music is playing when a call arrives, the music pauses as soon as the device starts ringing, and remains paused during your call. Music playback resumes automatically when the call ends or the ringing stops. The **Windows Media Player** screen remains on if you don’t answer the call, and it closes if you do. When playback resumes, the **Windows Media Player** screen remains in the background.

**Did you know?**

When you are on a plane, you can turn off your phone and all wireless services using **Comm Manager** (see “Using Comm Manager to Turn Wireless Services On and Off” on page 221). But you can still wake up the screen and use any application that doesn’t require wireless services, like the calendar, music player, and games. You can even read and write email and text messages while your phone is off, but you cannot send or receive email or text messages.
Using Voicemail

Your speed-dial number 1 has been preset to dial your voicemail. The first time you call voicemail, you are prompted to create your voicemail password. If necessary, please contact Sprint for assistance with your voicemail password.

Setting Up Voicemail

1. Press End to go to your Today screen.
2. Press and hold 1 to dial the Sprint voicemail system.
3. Follow the voice prompts to set up your voicemail.

Retrieving Voicemail From a Notification

You can retrieve voicemail messages when you receive a notification, or you can dismiss the notification and retrieve the messages later.

When you have a new voicemail message, a notification appears.
- To hear your message now, press Voicemail (left softkey).
- To retrieve your message later, press Dismiss (right softkey).

Retrieving Voicemail Messages From the Today Screen

When you have unretrieved voicemail messages, the Missed Call icon appears on the screensaver, Center on the 5-way flashes, and the Voicemail icon also appears at the top of your screen.

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press and hold 1 to dial the Sprint voicemail system.
3. If prompted, enter your voicemail password using the keyboard.
4. Follow the voice prompts to listen to and manage your messages. (You do not need to press Option □ to enter numbers, *, or # while checking voicemail or during any other call that requires interaction with an automated voice system.)

**Tip**

When a Voicemail icon appears at the top of the screen, you can tap the icon to retrieve your voicemail.

You can turn off the Center button voicemail notification. Press Start and select Settings. On the Personal tab, select Phone. Select the Beacon tab and uncheck the option to illuminate Center when voicemail arrives.

**Note**

If you have trouble accessing a voicemail system, try changing the Keypad tone setting. See “Selecting Your Call Settings” on page 103.

---

**Clearing the Voicemail Icon**

After you retrieve your voicemail messages, the Voicemail icon at the top of your screen usually disappears. If it doesn’t, you can clear the Voicemail icon manually.

1. Press Start □ and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Phone ☎️.
3. Select the Services tab.
4. Select Voicemail from the list and then select Get Settings.
5. Tap Clear.
What Can I Do When I’m On a Call?

When you make or receive a call, information about the call appears on your Phone screen. If you move away from the Phone screen to another application, press OK until you return there. If you press OK while you are on the Phone screen, you will go to the application you were using before the call. Press Phone/Talk to return to the Phone screen.

1  Caller’s Name and/or Number
2  Current Duration of Call

Tip

From the Today screen, you can also return to the Phone screen by pressing Call Status (left softkey).

When a call lasts longer than 1 minute, the screen dims. After 2 minutes, it dims more. To wake up the screen, press any key except End.
During a call, use the 5-way to move from button to button to do any of the following:

- **Use the speakerphone:** Select Speaker On. To turn off the speakerphone, select Speaker Off.
- **Mute the microphone so you can’t be heard:** Select Mute. To unmute the microphone, select Unmute.
- **Jot down a note about your call:** Select Note. To return to the Phone screen after you have finished writing the note, press OK.
- **Open the Contacts Application:** Select Contacts. To return to the Phone screen after you have finished, press OK.
- **To unlock the screen during a call so you can use the stylus to activate any onscreen buttons or other items:** Select Unlock. To lock the screen, select Lock.

**Tip**

By default the screen is locked during a call, so you cannot tap the screen with the stylus to activate a button.

**Did you know?**

You can set the screen to be unlocked by default when you are on a call (see “Locking Your Treo Pro Smartphone and Information” on page 354).

You can send and receive text messages during a call. This is a great way to stay connected with colleagues during a long call.

**Returning to a Call From Another Application**

You can use many other applications on your Treo Pro smartphone while holding a phone conversation, including the organizer and Messaging features. You can open the Contacts application directly from the Phone screen by selecting Contacts. However, to browse the Web or check email during a call, you must connect to a Wi-Fi network. You cannot use the Sprint network to open a Mobile Broadband (EVDO) or Sprint 1xRTT data connection during a call. You can use the Sprint network for one activity at a time: phone or data. How can you tell
which kind of network you’re connected to? See “Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status” on page 106.

- From any application, press Phone/Talk to return to the Phone screen.

**Ending a Call**

Do one of the following:

- Press End.
- Press the headset button (if a headset is attached and has a button on it). (Some headsets do not have a button.)

**Saving Phone Numbers**

After you hang up a call, you can add the number of the person you were talking with to Contacts if it’s not already in your list. If an incoming call uses caller ID blocking, you cannot save the number.

1. When prompted after you hang up the call, press Yes (left softkey).
2. Do one of the following:
   - *Create a new contact:* Select <New Contact>.
   - *Add this number to an existing contact:* Select the contact name.
   - *Decline adding the number:* Press Cancel (right softkey).

**Tip**

You can turn off the Save to Contacts prompt. When the prompt appears, select Do not ask again.

You can also save contact information from other applications, such as Messaging.
If you don’t add a number right away, follow these steps to add it later:

1. Press **Phone/Talk**.
2. Highlight the number you want to save.
3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Save to Contacts**.
4. Do one of the following:
   - *Create a new contact*: Select *<New Contact>*.
   - *Add this number to an existing contact*: Select the contact name.
   - *Decline adding the number*: Press **Cancel** (right softkey).

### Forwarding Calls

You can forward calls to another phone number. Please check with Sprint about availability and pricing of forwarded calls; additional charges may apply.

1. Go to your **Today** screen (see “Accessing Your Today Screen” on page 76).
2. Enter *72* followed by the number to which you want to forward your calls. (For example: *724155551234*).
3. Press **Phone/Talk**. (A confirmation tone sounds.)
4. When you’re ready to turn off call forwarding, dial *720* and then press **Phone/Talk**.

**Tip**

If *72* and *720* do not turn call forwarding on and off, please contact Sprint to obtain the forwarding codes for your area.

After you turn on call forwarding, call your Treo Pro smartphone to confirm that call forwarding is active.
Managing Multiple Calls

Your Treo Pro smartphone offers many advanced telephone features, including call waiting and three-way calling. When you’re handling multiple calls, keep the following in mind:

- When you’re on a call and a second call comes in, you can accept the call and swap between the two calls, but you cannot create a three-way conference call.
- When you’re on a call, you can put the call on hold and make a second call. When the second call ends, you return to the first call.
- When you’re on a call, you can make a second call and create a three-way conference call, but you cannot swap between the two calls.

Answering a Second Call (Call Waiting)

When you’re on a call and you receive a second call, you can do either of the following:

- **Send the new call to voicemail**: Press Ignore (right softkey).
- **Place the current call on hold and answer the new call**: Press Accept (left softkey) or press Phone/Talk. (Press Phone/Talk again to move between callers. When a call is over, wait for the caller to hang up. If you press End, you end both calls.)

Making a Second Call

1. Press Phone/Talk. (The first call is put on hold.)
2. Dial the second number. (If the number appears on the recent calls list, highlight the number.)
3. Press Phone/Talk. (When the second call is over, wait for the caller to hang up to return to your first call. If you press Phone/Talk, you conference the calls [see the next section]. If you press End, you end both calls.)
Making a Conference Call

When you’re on a call, you can make a second call and create a three-way conference call. Additional charges may apply, and minutes in your account may be deducted for each active call. Contact Sprint for more information.

1. While you are on the first call, place a second call.
2. When the second call connects, press Phone/Talk to join the two calls in conference.
3. Press Phone/Talk again to end just the second call, or press End to end both calls.

Did you know? If one of the people you called hangs up, you and the remaining caller stay connected. The screen does not change to indicate that one of the callers has hung up. If you initiated the call and are the first to hang up, all three callers are disconnected.

Assigning Speed-Dial Numbers

You can assign a speed-dial number to any contact phone number. You can assign up to 99 speed-dial numbers.

Before You Begin

Before you can assign a speed-dial number to a contact phone number, you must create some contacts (see “Adding a Contact” on page 258) or import them by synchronizing (see “Synchronizing Information” on page 331).
1. From your Today screen, press Contacts (left softkey).
2. Select the contact to whom you want to assign a speed-dial number.
3. Highlight the phone number to which you want to assign a speed-dial number.
4. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Add to Speed Dial.
5. If you want to change the name for this speed dial, select the Name field and enter a new name.
6. Select the Location list, and then select the speed-dial number you want to assign to this phone number. Press Up ▲ or Down ▼ to scroll the list of available speed-dial numbers.

**Did you know?** You cannot assign 0 (zero) or 1 as a speed-dial number. The number 0 is reserved for entering the + symbol in a phone number, and the number 1 is reserved for dialing your voicemail system.

**Tip** You can also assign a speed-dial number to a contact from the recent calls list. Press Phone/Talk to open the list, press Menu (right softkey), and select Speed Dial. Press Menu (right softkey), select New, and then select the contact to whom you want to assign a speed-dial number.

To view a list of all your speed dials, press Phone/Talk ○, press Menu (right softkey), and select Speed Dial.
Using a Phone Headset

You can connect a phone headset for hands-free operation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Important</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If driving while using a phone is permitted in your area, we recommend using a headset or a hands-free car kit (sold separately). However, be aware that use of a headset that covers both ears impairs your ability to hear other sounds. Use of such a headset while operating a motor vehicle or riding a bicycle may create a serious hazard to you and/or others, and may be illegal. If you must use a stereo headset while driving, place a speaker in only one ear. Leave the other ear free to hear outside noises, and use the headset only if it is legal and you can do so safely.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most headsets have a context-sensitive button that may perform different actions based on the situation. (Check the documentation that came with your headset for details.) You usually press the headset button to perform tasks such as:

- Answering an incoming call.
- Responding to call waiting.
- Hanging up a single active call or both calls on a conference call if there is no extracted call.
- Swapping between calls if there is one active call and one call on hold.

Headset Specifications

Here are tips for selecting a headset compatible with your Treo Pro smartphone:

- Your device works with headsets that have a 3.5mm connector (look for three colored bands on the plug). When in doubt, ask the third-party headset manufacturer if the product is compatible with your device.
- If you hear a headset buzz or poor microphone performance, your headset may be incompatible with your Treo Pro smartphone.
- Headsets designed for a previous Treo Pro smartphone are not compatible with the Treo Pro smartphone.
**Using a Hands-Free Device With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

Your device is also compatible with many headsets and car kits (sold separately) enabled with Bluetooth® wireless technology version 2.0 and earlier versions.

For a list of compatible hands-free devices with Bluetooth wireless technology, go to [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support).

After you set up a connection with a Bluetooth headset or hands-free car kit, you can communicate with that device whenever it is within range and the Bluetooth feature on your device is turned on. The range varies greatly, depending on environmental factors. The maximum is about 30 feet (10 meters).

---

**Before You Begin**

Before you can transfer a call between your Treo Pro smartphone (with or without a wired headset) and a Bluetooth hands-free device, the Bluetooth device must be within range of your smartphone and you must have previously set up a partnership with the Bluetooth device. To learn how to set up and connect to Bluetooth devices, see “Connecting to Devices With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology” on page 214.

**Did you know?**

If you have both a compatible Bluetooth headset and a car kit, the one you connected to your smartphone last becomes the active device.

---

Here are tips for working with a Bluetooth hands-free device:

- To transfer a call from the handset to a Bluetooth hands-free device during a call, unlock the **Phone** screen if it is locked, press **Menu** (right softkey), and select **Turn Hands-free On**. To transfer the call to the handset, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Turn Hands-free Off**.

**Did you know?**

If you’re using a Bluetooth hands-free headset and it is within range, and you press the button on the headset, the call is automatically routed to the headset. If a call is answered on the device, the call remains on the speaker of the device.
To transfer a call from a wired headset to a Bluetooth headset or car kit that is within range and with which you’ve previously set up a partnership, unplug the wired headset and press the button on the Bluetooth headset or car kit.

To find out how to transfer your contacts from your device to your car kit, go to palm.com/support.

Customizing Phone Settings

Selecting Ringtones and Vibrate Settings

You can set various tones for various types of incoming phone calls and notifications.

Did you know?

You can download MP3, MIDI, QCELP, WAV, and WMA ringtones directly to your Treo Pro smartphone (see “Downloading Files and Images From a Web Page” on page 189). You can also download ringtones to your computer and then email them to your device.

1. Press Start \(\text{Start}\) and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Sounds & Notifications \(\text{Sounds & Notifications}\).
3. Select the **Notifications** tab.

4. Select the **Event** list, and then select which type of call or notification you want to set the ringtone for:
   - **Phone: Known Caller**: The ringtone for an incoming call from someone in your Contact list or speed-dial list. (The caller’s name appears on the screen when you receive the call.)
   - **Phone: Missed call**: The notification tone for a call you did not answer.
   - **Phone: Roaming**: The ringtone for a call that comes in when you’re outside the Sprint National Network.
   - **Phone: Unknown Caller**: The ringtone for an incoming call from someone who is not in your contact list or speed-dial list.
   - **Phone: Voice mail**: The notification tone for a new voicemail.

   **Tip**
   For the Missed call and Voice mail options, you can select sound and display options instead of ring type and ringtone options.

5. Select the **Ring type** list, and then select the ring style for the selected type of call.

6. Select the **Ring tone** list, and then select the sound for the selected type of call.

7. (Optional) Select **Play** to preview the sound.

8. Check the **Vibrate when** boxes to turn the vibrate feature on or off based on the Ringer switch setting.

9. Repeat steps 4 through 7 to select ringtones for other types of calls.

10. Press **OK**.
Adjusting Volume Settings

- **Call volume**: While a call is in progress, press *Volume* (on the side of your smartphone) to adjust the call volume.
- **Music/Video volume**: While playing music or a video, press *Volume* to adjust the music/video volume.
- **Ringer volume**: When a call is not in progress and you are not playing music or a video, press the *Volume* to adjust the ringer volume.

**Tip**
To record, preview, delete, and send sounds on your Treo Pro smartphone, select the **Manage** tab. To record a sound, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **New Sound**. To play a sound, select it. To delete a sound, highlight it and press **Backspace**. To send a sound, highlight it, press **Menu** (right softkey), and select **Send Sound**.

**Did you know?**
You can also select tones for events other than phone calls. For example, select a tone to let you know when a new email message arrives, or when your Treo Pro smartphone detects a wireless network.

Assigning a Picture and Ringtone ID to a Contact

1. Go to your **Today** screen.
2. Press **Contacts** (left softkey).
3. Highlight the contact that you want to give a picture caller ID.
4. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Edit**.
5. Select **Picture**.

**Did you know?**
You can also set sounds for messaging notifications and calendar reminders. See “Selecting Sounds & Notifications” on page 344.
6. Select Camera to take a picture and add it to this contact entry, or select an existing picture for this contact entry.

7. Scroll down to the Ring tone field and then select a tone for this contact entry.

**Selecting Your Location Privacy Setting**

When Location Privacy is on, your device can be tracked for services such as Family Finder. When it is off, your device can be tracked only during a 911 call for emergency purposes.

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Phone.
3. Select the Services tab and then select Location Setting from the list.
4. Select Get Settings.
5. Scroll to read the explanation, and at the bottom select ON or OFF.
6. Press OK to return to Phone Settings.
7. Press OK to finish.

**Enabling Support for a TTY Device**

You can enable your device for use with a TTY/TDD device. A TTY (also known as a TDD or Text Telephone) is a telecommunications device that enables telephone communication for people who are deaf or hard of hearing, or who have speech or language disabilities.

Your device is compatible with select TTY devices. You can connect a TTY/TDD machine, headset, or hands-free kit to your device through the headset jack while in TTY/TDD mode. Please check with the manufacturer of your TTY device for connectivity information. Be sure that the TTY device supports digital wireless transmission.
1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. On the **Personal** tab, select **Phone**.
3. Select the **Services** tab and then select **TTY Mode** from the list.
4. Select **Get Settings**.
5. Select one of the following:
   - **Full mode**: Allows you to type a message, which is read by the TTY device to the other person. The spoken response is then typed to you.
   - **VCO mode**: Voice carryover, which allows you to speak to the hearing person you have called and then read the response.
   - **HCO mode**: Hearing carryover, which allows you to listen to the speaking person you have called and then type your response.
   - **Off**.
6. Press **OK** to return to **Phone Settings**.
7. Press **OK** to finish.
Automatically Adding a 1 for Long Distance Dialing

If you have enabled your phone for dialing in North America (see the next section, “Setting Your Long Distance Dialing Preferences”), you can have the 1 added automatically to the phone number for long distance calls.

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Phone.
3. Select the Services tab and then select Automatic Prepend from the list.
4. Select Get Settings.
5. Select Enable to have a 1 added in front of a 10-digit phone number for long distance calls.
6. Press OK to return to Phone Settings.
7. Press OK to finish.

Setting Your Long Distance Dialing Preferences

Dialing preferences let you assign a prefix to your phone numbers. You can add a different prefix based on the length of the phone number.

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Phone.
3. Select the Services tab, and then select Plus Code Dialing from the list.
4. Select Get Settings.
5. Select *Enable* to automatically add an international dialing prefix to long distance numbers. (When you dial an international number, begin with + [the plus sign]; when you place the call, the + is replaced by the number in the **International dialing code** field. The default is 011. You can change this to another number.)

6. If you travel outside North America and service is available, do either of the following:
   - Change the prefix in the **International dialing code** field based on your current location.
   - Select *Disable* and enter the correct international dialing code manually when you make a call.

7. (Optional) Select *Reset* to reset the **International dialing code** field to 011.

8. Press *OK* to return to **Phone Settings**.

9. Press *OK* to finish.

**Receiving Voice Calls During an Active Data Connection**

You can choose whether or not to receive voice calls when you have an active mobile broadband data connection. If you receive a voice call, your data connection is interrupted. If you do not want your data connection interrupted, send your calls to voicemail.

1. Press *Start* and select **Settings**.
2. On the **Personal** tab, select **Phone**.
3. Select the **Services** tab, and then select **DDTM Mode** from the list.
4. Select **Get Settings**.
5. Select **On** or **Off** to set whether you can receive calls during a data session.
6. Press *OK* to return to **Phone Settings**.
7. Press *OK* to finish.
Enabling the Voicemail Beacon

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Phone.
3. Select the Beacon tab, select Beacon from the list, and then set whether you want Center to flash after a voicemail arrives.
4. Press OK to return to Phone Settings.
5. Press OK to finish.

Enabling Automatic Answering With a Headset

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Phone.
3. Select the More tab.
4. Set whether you want to answer incoming calls without pressing Phone/Talk, and set the number of rings to answer after.
5. Press OK to return to Phone Settings.
6. Press OK to finish.

Selecting Your Call Settings

By default, when you reject an incoming call, the caller is sent to voicemail. You can change this setting so that, in addition to sending the caller to voicemail, a text message opens that you can send to the caller. You can change the default text of the message, and you can also set whether to have phone numbers automatically added to Contacts.
1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2. On the **Personal** tab, select **Phone**.

3. Select the **Advanced** tab.

4. To turn on the text message feature, check the **Reject call with text message** box.

5. (Optional) Change the content of the message.

6. Set whether you are prompted to add contact entries for numbers that are not already in your **Contacts** list.

7. Press **OK** to return to **Phone Settings**.

8. Press **OK** to finish.

**Controlling Your Roaming Experience**

Your device is digital dual-band. This means that you can make and receive calls while on the Sprint National Network. It also means that you can connect to other digital networks (called **roaming**) if Sprint has implemented a roaming agreement with the network provider.

When you roam outside the Sprint National Network, the **Roaming** icon appears at the top of your screen. Additional charges may apply if you use your Treo Pro smartphone while roaming. To learn more about roaming, visit sprint.com.

**Feature Availability**

- You can make and receive calls while roaming.
- You can access voicemail while roaming.
- Other features that are standard on the Sprint National Network, such as call waiting, may be available depending upon the roaming network.
- You may not be able to access certain services, such as data services, depending on the available network.
Setting Roaming Preferences

Use Roaming Preferences to set specific options for using your phone while roaming. For example, you can set options to be notified that you are roaming before placing a call or making a data connection, so that you are aware that you might incur extra charges.

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Phone.
3. Select the Services tab, and then select Roaming from the list.
4. Select Get Settings.
5. Set your roaming preference:
   - **Sprint Only**: Your phone connects only to the Nationwide Sprint PCS network.
   - **Automatic**: When you are outside the Sprint network, your phone automatically connects to partner roaming networks. (Roaming charges may apply.)
6. Set your data network roaming preference:
   - **Never ask**: You are never warned about data roaming. (If you select Never ask, set whether or not to allow data roaming. If you do, roaming charges may apply.)
   - **Always ask**: You receive a warning every time you initiate a data connection while roaming.
   - **Default**: Your phone may provide a warning when you initiate a data connection while roaming internationally.
7. Press OK.
Setting a Roaming Alert

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Phone ¥.
3. Select the Services tab and then select Roaming Alert from the list.
4. Select Get Settings.
5. Set whether you want the ring of an incoming call to become a specific ring when you are roaming. (To set the ring type and tone, see “Selecting Ringtones and Vibrate Settings” on page 96.)
6. Press OK to return to Phone Settings.
7. Press OK to finish.

Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status

You can use icons at the top of your Today screen to monitor the status of the signal strength and several other items on your Treo Pro smartphone:

Sprint

Your phone is on and you’re inside the Sprint National Network. If you are outside a coverage area, No Service or Roaming appears instead. No Service means that there is no coverage at all, and Roaming means that another wireless service provider’s network is available. When you turn off your phone, Phone Off appears.

You missed an incoming call.

You have a voicemail message. This icon appears on the Today screen.

You have a voicemail message. This icon appears on the screensaver screen.
You have a new email message.

You have a new SMS\MMS message.

You have a new multimedia message.

A new multimedia message is being downloaded to your smartphone.

A multimedia message could not be downloaded.

You have more than one of the preceding conditions.

An error occurred during synchronization.

Your phone is on. The bars display the signal strength. The stronger the signal, the more bars that appear.

Your phone is on and you are outside a coverage area. To save battery power, consider turning off your phone.

Your phone is off.

A call is in progress.

The microphone is muted.

The screen is locked.

You are outside a Sprint coverage area and are roaming on another wireless service provider’s network.

You are outside an area that supports data services, or your phone is off, and therefore a data connection is not available.
You are in an area that supports mobile broadband (EVDO) data services. EVDO (Evolution Data Optimized) is a wireless broadband technology that is designed for very high-speed data transfer, with average download speeds of 400 to 600Kbps. It is capable of reaching download speeds up to 3.2Mbps and upload speeds up to 1.8Mbps.

Your phone is on and is connected to a mobile broadband network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make and answer calls.

Your phone is on, and a mobile broadband data connection is active. You can still make or answer calls. When you make or answer a call, the data transmission is automatically interrupted.

You are in an area that supports Sprint 1xRTT data services. The 1xRTT (single-carrier [1x] radio transmission technology) wireless technology can provide fast data transfer and Internet access with average speeds of 60 to 80Kbps and bursts up to 144Kbps.

Your phone is on and is connected to a Sprint 1xRTT network, but you are not actively transmitting data. You can still make and answer calls.

Your phone is on, and a Sprint 1xRTT data connection is active. When you make or receive a call, the data transmission is automatically interrupted.

The Wi-Fi feature on your smartphone is turned on, but you are not connected to a Wi-Fi network.

You have a Wi-Fi notification waiting. For example, if Wi-Fi is turned on, and you are not within range of a preferred network, you can tap this icon to view available networks.

Your smartphone is connected to a Wi-Fi network, and you are actively transmitting data.

Your smartphone has an ActiveSync connection with your computer.

Synchronization is in progress with ActiveSync® technology.
The battery is empty and needs to be charged.

The battery is being charged.

The device is connected to a power source and the battery is fully charged.

The device is not connected to a power source and the battery is fully charged.

**Location Setting** setting is set to **ON**. This icon appears only during an active call. Your location is available to the Sprint network and to other applications. Tap the icon to quickly access the **Location Setting** screen. See “Selecting Your Location Privacy Setting” on page 99 for additional information.

**Location Setting** is set to **OFF**. This icon appears only during an active call. Your location is available to the Sprint network during emergency calls only. Tap the icon to quickly access the **Location Setting** screen. See “Selecting Your Location Privacy Setting” on page 99 for additional information.

The **Bluetooth** icon on the **Today** screen is used to turn the Bluetooth feature on and off. Select the **Bluetooth** icon to access **Comm Manager** (see “Using Comm Manager to Turn Wireless Services On and Off” on page 221).

A call is in progress and the call audio is on a Bluetooth hands-free device that is connected to your smartphone.

A call is in progress and the call audio is on an A2DP Bluetooth hands-free device that is connected to your smartphone.

You have a reminder. If you do not see the reminder on your **Today** screen, tap the icon to open the reminder.

You have an alert from Microsoft. If you do not see the alert on your **Today** screen, tap the icon to open the alert.
Web and Data Services and Other Wireless Connections
Using Web and Data Services

In This Section

- Getting Started With Data Services
- Accessing Data Services
- Using Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm as a Modem
- Using Sprint TV®
- Using the Sprint Music Store
- Using Pocket Express
Getting Started With Data Services

With your Sprint service, you are ready to start enjoying the advantages of data services. To sign up for data services or to access complete instructions, visit sprint.com. For information on charges associated with the features of Sprint’s data services, refer to your Sprint service plan.

Enabling Data Services

The first time your activated Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm is turned on, a one-time setup process occurs automatically. You do not need to do anything. However, if the setup process fails, do the following:

1. Make sure that your phone is on (see “Turning Your Treo Pro Smartphone On and Off” on page 32).
2. Press Start and select Settings.
3. Select the System tab and then select Update Profile.
4. To verify that your profile has been updated, press Internet (right softkey). (The Sprint home page should appear.)

Accessing Data Services

Data Services User Name

When you buy your smartphone and sign up for service, you’re automatically assigned a user name, which is typically based on your name and a number followed by “@sprintpcs.com.” (For example, the third John Smith to sign up for Sprint services might have jsmith003@sprintpcs.com as his user name.)

When you use data services, your user name is submitted to identify you to the Sprint National Network.
Your user name is automatically programmed into your smartphone. You don’t have to enter it. When your Treo Pro smartphone is enabled with data services, your user name automatically appears on the About screen.

To find your user name:

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. Select the System tab, and then select About.
3. Select the Phone tab, and then scroll down to Data user name.

Data Services Symbols on Your Screen

When you are connected to data services, a data connection icon appears at the top of the Today screen. See “Checking Signal Strength and Phone Status” on page 106 for a description of the various data connection icons.

Data Services Billing Information

See your service plan or contact Sprint for details on data services billing.

Using Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm as a Modem

Internet Sharing is the feature that converts your Treo Pro smartphone into a modem so that you can access the Internet from your laptop computer anywhere on the Sprint advanced wireless high-speed data network. You can use this feature to send and receive email, browse the Internet, and access your company’s network anywhere on the Sprint Mobile Broadband Network.

Note
To use this service, you may be required to sign up on a Sprint Phone as Modem plan. Go to sprint.com or visit a Sprint Store for Phone as Modem plan details and more information.
Setting Up an Internet Connection With Your Computer

You can set up *Internet Sharing* in one of two ways:

- Connect your Treo Pro smartphone to your computer using the USB cable.
- If your computer is enabled with Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can set up your Treo Pro smartphone as a wireless modem using the built-in Bluetooth technology.

**Note**

While your mobile broadband data connection is active, you can receive incoming calls and place outgoing calls; however, doing either of these suspends the data connection until you hang up the call.

Sprint data services are available on the Sprint National Network; mobile broadband (EVDO) services work anywhere on the Sprint National Network, but broadband-like download speeds are available only in areas covered by the mobile broadband network. For information about mobile broadband services in your area, contact Sprint.

To set up USB Internet Sharing:

1. Connect your Treo Pro smartphone to your computer, using the USB cable.
2. Make sure that the phone on your Treo Pro smartphone is turned on (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34) and that one of the data services icons (EV or 1X) appears at the top of the screen. (If you don’t see either of these icons, then you cannot use your smartphone as a modem.)
3. Go to your *Today* screen.
4. Select *Start > Programs > Internet Sharing.*
5. Check that **USB** is selected for **PC Connection**.

6. Press **Connect** (left softkey). (When your computer detects the connection, a connection 📱 icon appears in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen.)

7. On your computer, open your Web browser to confirm that you can connect to the Internet.

You now have an Internet connection on your computer via your Treo Pro smartphone, and you can do anything you would do using your usual Internet connection.

**To set up Internet Sharing with Bluetooth® wireless technology:**

- **Before You Begin**: Create a partnership between your Treo Pro smartphone and your computer, and be sure to check the **Make this device discoverable to other devices** box. We recommend that you initiate the partnership from your smartphone (see “Setting Up a Bluetooth Connection” on page 214).

1. On your computer, double-click the icon to open the Bluetooth connections window. (For instructions, check the documentation included with your computer.)

2. Select the option to view devices within range.

3. You should see an icon representing your Treo Pro smartphone. Double-click or right-click this icon and check properties/details to make sure that “Network Access Point” or “Personal Access Networking” or something similar appears in the list of Bluetooth services associated with your smartphone.

**Tip**: Don’t see your Treo Pro smartphone icon on the list of services? Check the documentation included with your computer, or contact your computer manufacturer for help. Various computer models use various terms for the Bluetooth connection features.
4. On your Treo Pro smartphone, select Start > Programs > Internet Sharing.
5. Select the PC Connection list, and then select Bluetooth PAN.
6. Press Connect (left softkey) and follow the wizard to set up Internet Sharing.
7. On your computer, follow the steps to accept or enable a Bluetooth PAN connection with your smartphone. Check the documentation included with your computer for instructions.
8. On your computer, double-click the Network Access Point icon to establish the Bluetooth PAN connection.
9. After you have connected, on your computer, open your Web browser to confirm that you can connect to the Internet.

You now have an Internet connection on your computer via your Treo Pro smartphone, and you can do anything you would do using your usual Internet connection.

Using Sprint TV®

With Sprint TV®, you can watch live TV on the go, right on your Treo Pro smartphone. Accessing your Sprint TV channels is as easy as using the remote control in your living room. Browse through the available free channels or subscribe to one of the premium offerings. Wherever you go on the Sprint National Network, you can get more out of your Sprint TV service.

To access your Sprint TV channels:

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select Sprint TV.
3. Select Sprint TV, Premium Channels, or Sprint TV En Vivo to proceed to the channel listings.
4. Browse through the available programming and select a clip or channel to view the program.
In the *Sprint Music Store* you can search for, preview, and download digital music to your Treo Pro smartphone. The cost of songs you purchase is automatically charged to your account. Some songs are free. Songs you download will play on your smartphone and on *Windows Media Player 10* and later on your computer.

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Sprint Music**.
3. Browse the store using one of these options:
   - **Search**: Find songs by entering search criteria such as all or part of the song title, artist, genre, or category.
   - **Featured**: Choose from a changing selection of songs and artists.
   - **Genres**: Search by type of music, such as hip hop, R&B, Latin, rock, or country, etc.
   - **Categories**: Search by categories like free songs, what’s hot, etc.
4. Select a song you are interested in and do any of the following:
   - Tap **Preview** to listen to part of the song.
   - Tap **Buy** to purchase the song for the price indicated.
   - Tap **6 for <price>** to purchase 6 songs. (For songs 2 through 6, the button changes to **Download X of 6**.)
5. If you purchased a song, tap **Download** or **Download X of 6**.

**Note**
The first time you access a channel that requires a subscription, you are prompted to purchase access. Select **Subscribe** to purchase access, or select **Preview** to see a preview of the selected channel.
6. When prompted, press Save (left softkey) and fill in the following fields. (If you change your mind about buying the song, press Menu [right softkey] and select Cancel.)
   - In the Name field, enter a new name for the file, or leave the one provided.
   - In the Folder list, select the folder, such as My Music, to which the file will be downloaded.
   - In the Type field, select Windows Media Audio File.
   - In the Location field, select Main memory or Storage Card.

7. Select Save to download the file. (The file appears with the name indicated and the .wma file extension in the location you specified.)

8. (Optional) Back up the songs you downloaded to your computer (see “Synchronizing Your Media Files” on page 225).

**Important** Songs that you download do not automatically appear in your Windows Media Player Mobile library. You must update the library to be able to see your new songs. See “Working With Libraries” on page 251.

**Using Pocket Express**

With Pocket Express, you can personalize the data services on your Treo Pro smartphone to suit your needs. Pocket Express makes it easier than ever to retrieve the most popular Web information and categories instantly. Pocket Express uses the ZIP code you provide to customize the content you receive, so you can get the information you want, when you want it.

**Initializing Your Pocket Express Service**

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select Pocket Express.
3. Select **View Terms & Conditions**, review the terms for your account, and then press **OK**.

4. Enter your preferred ZIP code.

5. Press **I Agree** (left softkey).

6. When the **Would you like to add Pocket Express to your Today screen** prompt appears, press **Yes** (left softkey) or **No** (right softkey). (If you press **No**, you can access Pocket Express from the Programs folder.)

7. Wait for **Pocket Express** to retrieve information based on your selected location.

**Accessing Pocket Express Information**

Finding the information you’re looking for with **Pocket Express** is as easy as navigating a Web browser on your computer. (The following example illustrates how to access News information.)

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

2. Select **Pocket Express**.

3. Select **Breaking News Photos & Opinion**. (As you highlight a category name, the description expands. For example, when highlighted, the **News** category becomes **Breaking News Photos & Opinion**.)

4. Depending on which category you select, a menu appears with additional options. (For this example, you can select from subcategories such as Top News, US News, World News, Red, Politics, etc.)

5. Select a subcategory, and then select an article. (The article is then displayed.)

6. Do any of the following to navigate through the content:
   - Scroll to the bottom of the screen to access options that allow you to go back, view the full story, email the link, view associated images, or select additional navigation options.
   - Use the **5-way** to scroll through the article.
   - Select **Back** (at the bottom of the screen) to return to the article list.
   - Select **Full** to view the full article.
Select Mail to send a link to the article via email.
Select PageOne to return to the category list.
Select Settings to specify the number of stories that appear per page and whether you want the full story or a summary. (The changes take place after the next update.)
Select Update to connect to the Web and update your information.

From the main screen, select and explore other categories, such as Weather, Sports, and Stocks, and enjoy the feature-rich content. The Entertainment category lets you see which movies are playing near you, including showtimes; for select theaters, you can even purchase tickets right from your smartphone.

In addition to the standard categories, you can select optional categories for a fee, such as Maps and TV Guide. Optional categories bring the information you want right to your screen without doing a traditional Web search. For additional free and fee-based options, check the Extras page. Check in often to see what’s being offered.

**Updating Pocket Express Information**

You can set Pocket Express to update news and information automatically, or you can retrieve updates manually.

*To manually retrieve updates:*

1. From any Pocket Express category page, select Update at the bottom of the screen.

*To automatically retrieve updates:*

1. From any Pocket Express screen, press Menu (right softkey) and select Express Settings.
2. Select the Account list in the upper-left corner, and select Auto-Updates.
3. Set the Frequency and Begin Time.
4. Press Done (left softkey).
Using the Email Features

In This Section

- Getting Started With Email
- Getting Information From a Microsoft® Exchange Server
- Setting Up an IMAP or POP Email Account
- Editing and Deleting Email Accounts
- Sending and Receiving Email Messages
- Working With Email Messages
- Working With Meeting Invitations
- Sending Email Messages From Within Another Application
Getting Started With Email

Just like on your computer, you can choose between email applications to manage your email. Your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm includes two options for reading and sending email. (Additional fees may apply for email services.)

- **Messaging**: Check email from your corporate Exchange server, from your POP/IMAP accounts with your ISP (Internet service provider), and from Internet mail accounts such as AOL (see “Setting Up an IMAP or POP Email Account” on page 129 or “Setting Up an Exchange Server Account” on page 125).
- **Windows Live**: Check your Windows Live Hotmail account (see “Setting Up Windows Live Mail” on page 173).

If you want to, you can set up more than one application to work with separate email accounts.

| Tip | You can receive email messages in various formats, including HTML, RTF, and plain text. If your email provider offers a Web interface, you can also use Internet Explorer® Mobile to manage email from your Treo Pro smartphone. To learn about using Internet Explorer Mobile, see “Browsing the Web” on page 183. |

| Did you know? | If your email account requires a VPN connection for establishing a secure connection, your VPN server may require that you install specific VPN software (sold separately) on your Treo Pro smartphone before you can access your email. See “Connecting to a VPN” on page 366 for details. |
Getting Information From a Microsoft® Exchange Server

You can wirelessly synchronize email, contacts, appointments, and other information on your Treo Pro smartphone with Microsoft® Exchange Server.

Microsoft® Direct Push Technology

If you are using Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2, you may be able synchronize email wirelessly and take advantage of the additional features of Microsoft® Direct Push technology.

Microsoft Direct Push is a two-way wireless delivery method that keeps your Outlook information always up-to-date and provides more efficient communication between the server and your device. It includes features such as Global Address List (GAL), Tasks Over The Air (OTA), and IP-based push updating of Microsoft® Outlook® information (Inbox, Calendar, Contacts, and Tasks).

For delivery of Outlook email using Direct Push technology, make sure that your company uses Microsoft® Exchange Server 2007 or Microsoft® Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2, and ask your system administrator if synchronization features are enabled.

Setting Up an Exchange Server Account

To wirelessly synchronize your smartphone with an Exchange server, you must set up an Exchange Server account on your Treo Pro smartphone. The account appears as an email account in the Messaging application.
Before You Begin

To wirelessly synchronize your Treo Pro smartphone with an Exchange server, you must activate data services. See “Enabling Data Services” on page 114 for more information.

Work with your system administrator to gather the following information:

- Exchange server address and domain name.
- Are the Exchange server settings detectable?
- Security connection: Does your server use an encrypted (SSL) connection?
- Your user name and password.
- Security measure: Is it OK to store your corporate email password on your smartphone?

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **ActiveSync**.
3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Add Server Source**. (If you see **Configure Server** in the menu instead of **Add Server Source**, then your Exchange Server account is already set up, and you do not need to complete the rest of the setup steps.)
4. Enter the email address that you want to set up.
5. Do either of the following, and then press **Next** (right softkey).
   - If the Exchange server is detectable, keep the check in the **Attempt to detect Exchange Server Settings automatically** box.
   - If the Exchange server is not detectable, uncheck the **Attempt to detect Exchange Server Settings automatically** box.
6. Enter the Server address. Check the This server requires an encrypted (SSL) connection box if your server uses an encrypted connection; then press Next (right softkey). (If your Treo Pro smartphone was able to detect the Exchange server settings, the Edit Server Settings screen does not appear.)

7. Enter the user name and password you use to access your corporate mail server, and enter the Exchange server domain.

Tip

The Exchange server settings are case-sensitive. Be sure to enter uppercase and lowercase letters properly. Be especially careful when entering the password, because it does not appear on the screen as you enter it. See “Entering Lowercase and Uppercase Letters” on page 62 and “Entering Numbers, Punctuation, and Symbols” on page 63.

8. Do either of the following and then press Next (right softkey):

- If you want to enter your password each time you access this account, uncheck the Save password box.
- If you want your password entered automatically and your system administrator has given you permission to store your password on your smartphone, keep the check in the Save password box.

Note

The Save password box must be checked if you want to synchronize automatically with the Exchange server.
9. Check the boxes for the types of information you want to sync with the Exchange server.

10. (Optional) Highlight an item and select **Settings** to change the synchronization settings for that type of information. (Press **OK** to return to the **Edit Server Settings** screen.)

    **Note** If you want to download more than the email message header, select **E-mail** and increase the **KB** setting. If you don't increase this setting, you can manually download the rest of the message at your convenience.

    Not all information types have settings.

11. (Optional) Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Advanced** to set the rules for fixing sync conflicts, and then press **Save** (right softkey).

12. Press **Finish** (left softkey). (Synchronization with your Exchange server begins automatically. A status bar appears onscreen, indicating sync progress.)

You can set a schedule for synchronization to take place anytime information is updated on either your Treo Pro smartphone or the server, or at specific intervals. See the next section for instructions on setting your sync schedule.
Setting a Sync Schedule With an Exchange Server

**Before You Begin**

Set up an Exchange Server email account. See “Setting Up an Exchange Server Account” on page 125.

How often you perform a wireless sync can have a large influence on the life of your battery. To conserve power, we recommend that you synchronize every 30 to 60 minutes or longer instead of as items arrive. Follow these steps to set your sync schedule:

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **ActiveSync**.
3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Schedule**.
4. Set your schedule for peak and off-peak times.
5. Set your roaming preference. (If roaming charges are not a concern, select **Use above settings when roaming**.)
6. Press **OK**.

Setting Up an IMAP or POP Email Account

You can use the **Messaging** application (Microsoft Outlook Mobile) to send and receive email messages. To use **Messaging**, you must have an email account with an Internet service provider (ISP), an email account that you access using a VPN server connection (such as a work account), or any other IMAP (Internet Message Access Protocol) or POP (Post Office Protocol) email account.

**Note**

If you have multiple email accounts, you must enter settings for each email account.
Setting Up Messaging to Work With Common Providers

Use the following steps if you have a common email provider such as AOL, EarthLink, or Yahoo! Mail Plus. If you are setting up the Messaging application to work with your corporate email account, or if you have a uncommon email provider, see “Setting Up Messaging to Work With Other Providers” on page 132.

Before You Begin
Ask your email provider or system administrator for your account user name and password if you don’t know them.

1. Make sure that your phone is on (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).
2. Press Messaging.
3. Select Setup E-mail.
4. Enter the email address and password for the email account that you want to set up.
5. If you want to enter your password each time you access this account, uncheck the Save password box. (If you want your password entered automatically, check this box.)
6. Press Next (right softkey).
7. Do either of the following:
   - If the setup process finds your account settings, press Next (right softkey).
   - If the setup process does not find your account settings, see “Setting Up Messaging to Work With Other Providers” on page 132 and continue with step 8 of that procedure.
8. Enter your name and a name that identifies this account, such as “AOL,” and then press Next (right softkey). (The account name appears on the Today screen along with the number of unread messages for this account.)

9. (Optional) Select either of the following:
   - **Automatic Send/Receive:** Change the time interval for automatically downloading email, from every five minutes to once a day. If you do not want to automatically download messages, select Manually.
   - **Review all download settings:** Select this link to change download settings; see “Changing Email Download Settings: Other Email Accounts” on page 152 for details.

10. Press Finish (right softkey).

11. If prompted, select OK to download messages for this account now.

**Did you know?** On the Messaging accounts screen, when you select Menu and then Options, an asterisk appears next to the account that was active when you opened Options.
Setting Up Messaging to Work With Other Providers

You can set up an account in the **Messaging** application to send and receive email messages, using an email account that you have with an Internet service provider (ISP), an email account that you access using a VPN server connection (such as a work account; see “Connecting to a VPN” on page 366), or any other IMAP or POP email account.

**Before You Begin**

Work with your email provider or system administrator to gather the following information: account type (POP3 or IMAP), mail server name for receiving mail, your user name and password, and any special security requirements, including whether it is OK to store your password on your Treo Pro smartphone.

1. Make sure that your phone is on (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).
2. Press **Messaging**.
3. Select **Setup E-mail**.
4. Enter the email address and password for the email account that you want to set up.
5. If you want to enter your password each time you access this account, uncheck the **Save password** box. (If you want your password entered automatically, check this box.)
6. Press **Next** (right softkey).
7. Uncheck the **Try to get e-mail settings automatically from the Internet** box, and then press **Next** (right softkey).
8. Select one of the following as your email provider, and then press Next (right softkey):
   - Internet e-mail: Select this option if you access email from an Internet provider’s domain name, such as aol.com.
   - Exchange server: Select this option if you access email from a corporate email account using an Exchange server, and then go to “Setting Up an Exchange Server Account” on page 125 for the remaining setup steps.
   - Custom domain: Select this option if you access email from your own domain name, such as johndoodomain.com.

9. If you selected Custom domain in the previous step, enter your custom domain name, and then press Next (right softkey).

10. Enter your name and a name that identifies this account, and then press Next (right softkey). (For example, if this is your work email account, you can name the account "Work" or your company’s name. The account display name appears on the Today screen along with the number of unread messages for this account.)
11. Enter your incoming mail server address, select your account type, and then press Next (right softkey).

12. Enter your account user name and password.

13. If you want your password entered automatically, check the Save password box; if you want to enter your password each time you access this account, do not check this box. (For a corporate email account, ask your system administrator for permission to store your corporate email password on your smartphone. If you do not receive permission, don't check the Save password box.)

14. Press Next (right softkey).

15. Enter the following outgoing mail settings:
   - **Outgoing (SMTP) mail server**: Enter the server name.
   - **Outgoing server requires authentication**: Check the box if your outgoing mail server requires authentication.
   - **Use the same user name and password for sending e-mail**: Check the box if the server requires you to use your account user name and password when sending email.

16. (Optional) Select the Advanced Server Settings link, select the following settings, and then press Done (left softkey):
   - **Require SSL for Incoming e-mail**: Check the box if your account requires Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) for incoming messages.
   - **Require SSL for Outgoing e-mail**: Check the box if your account requires SSL for outgoing messages.
   - **Network connection**: Select the type of connection to use for sending and receiving email.
17. On the Outgoing (SMTP) mail server screen, press *Next* (right softkey).

18. (Optional) Set any of the following:
   - **Automatic Send/Receive**: Change the time interval for automatically sending and downloading email, from every five minutes to once a day. If you do not want to automatically download messages, select *Manually*.
   - **Review all download settings**: Select this link to change download settings; see “Changing Email Download Settings: Other Email Accounts” on page 152 for information.

19. Press *Finish* (right softkey). If prompted, select *OK* to download messages for this account now.

### Editing and Deleting Email Accounts

1. Press *Messaging*.

2. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Options*.

3. Do one of the following:
   - **To delete an account**: Highlight the account you want to delete, press and hold *Center* and then select *Delete*.
   - **To edit an account**: Select the account you want to edit, select the account feature you want to edit, and go through the screens to change the settings you want to edit.
Deleting a Microsoft Exchange Server Outlook Account

**Before You Begin**
The following instructions assume that your smartphone is already set up to sync with your computer (see “Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44). If you have not finished the sync setup process, you must do so before continuing.

1. Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB cable. (*ActiveSync* starts automatically.)

2. On your computer, open the sync software:
   - *Microsoft Windows XP*: *ActiveSync*.

3. Open the settings panel for the Microsoft Exchange account:
   - *ActiveSync*: In the **Information Type** section of the window, right-click *Microsoft Exchange* and select **Settings**. (If you do not see the **Information Type** section, click **Show Details**.)
   - *Windows Mobile Device Center*: Open **Mobile Device Settings**.

**Note**
*If synchronization is in process, the **Settings** menu item is inactive. Wait until synchronization finishes, or click **Stop** in the *ActiveSync* window to end it.*

4. Delete the account:
   - *ActiveSync*: Click **Delete Server** to remove the account settings from your smartphone, and then click **OK**.
   - *Windows Mobile Device Center*: Click **End Exchange Server Partnership**, and then click **Yes** to delete the account from your smartphone.
Selecting Which Email Account to Use

If you set up more than one email account on your smartphone (see “Getting Started With Email” on page 124), you can choose one of two ways to select the account that you want to use to view or send messages:

- By default, when you open the **Messaging** application, a list of all your email accounts appears. Select the account you want.
- If you turn off the option to display the list of accounts (see “Customizing Your Email Settings” on page 148), you see the last account you used when you open the **Messaging** application. Press **Left** or **Right** to cycle through your accounts until the name of the account you want appears in the title bar.

Tip

You can also switch to a different account after you finish working in the first account you selected. From the message list, press **Left** or **Right**.

Creating and Sending an Email Message

1. Press **Messaging**.
2. Select the account you want to use to send a message.
3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **New**.
4. Do one of the following to address the message:
   - If the recipient's name and email address are in your **Contacts** list, enter the first few letters of the recipient's first or last name, or the recipient's first and last initials separated by a space, and then select the recipient's name.
   - If the recipient's name is in an online address book, you can find the name and add it. (For more information, see “Using an Online Address Book” on page 144.)
   - If the recipient's name and email address are not in your **Contacts** list, enter the full email address.
5. Select **Subject** and enter a title for the message.

6. Press **Down ▼** to go to the body of the message.

7. Enter your message, or press **Menu** (right softkey), select **My Text**, and then select a predefined phrase you want to insert.

8. (Optional) Press **Menu** (right softkey) and do any of the following:
   - Select **Insert**, select the type of item you want to attach, and then select the file or record a voice note.
   - Select **Spell Check**.
   - Select **Message Options**, select the **Priority** list, select a setting for the message, and then press **OK**.

9. Press **Send** (left softkey).

**Tip**

To address a message to multiple recipients, separate the addresses by pressing **Option + K** to enter a semicolon (;). To enter an underscore (_) in an address, press **Alt** and select the underscore symbol from the list.

**Tip**

To save storage space on your Treo Pro smartphone, turn off the option to save sent messages in the **Sent** folder. In the **Messaging** application, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Tools > Options**. Select the **Message** tab, and then uncheck the **Keep copies of sent items in Sent folder** box.
Receiving Email Messages

How you receive email messages depends on the type of account you are using and how you synchronize:

- **Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync®**: New email messages are sent to your Treo Pro smartphone when they appear on the server, according to the schedule you set up, or when you manually initiate a sync (see “Sharing Information” on page 322).

  - **Tip**
    
    If you sync email with Microsoft® Exchange Server 2003 or 2007, you can synchronize messages in subfolders you create. In the **Messaging** application, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Tools > Manage Folders**. Folders containing subfolders display a plus sign (+). Select the + to view the subfolders. Check the box to the left of any subfolder you want to sync.

  - **Did you know?**
    
    If you synchronize email with Microsoft® Exchange Server 2007, and you receive a message containing a link to a document on SharePoint or an internal file server, you can view the document by selecting the link.

- **Desktop synchronization software**: If you synchronize your Treo Pro smartphone with your computer, messages in Microsoft Outlook on your computer are transferred to your smartphone when you connect your computer and your device (see “Synchronizing With a USB Connection” on page 48).

- **All other POP or IMAP accounts**: These include ISP accounts and accounts you access using a VPN server connection (typically a work account; see “Connecting to a VPN” on page 366). Message retrieval depends on whether you chose a time interval or manually from the Automatic Send/Receive list during account setup (see “Setting Up Messaging to Work With Common Providers” on page 130 or “Setting Up Messaging to Work With Other Providers” on page 132).

  - **If you chose a time interval**: Your Treo Pro smartphone automatically checks for and downloads new messages according to that interval.
If you chose Manually: Follow these steps to send and receive messages:

1. Press Messaging.
2. Select the account for which you want to receive email messages.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Send/Receive to synchronize your smartphone with your email server.

Tip

Partially downloaded messages appear in the message list with a partial envelope icon to the left of the subject. To view the full message, either press Menu (right softkey) and select Download Message, or open the message and select Get the rest of this message.

Did you know? You can view messages sent as HTML with the HTML formatting intact.

Receiving Attachments

You can receive and open attachments in a number of different formats, including Word®, Excel®, OneNote®, PowerPoint®, ZIP, and PDF. To receive and open attachments, do the following:

1. Highlight the attachment name below the subject to mark it for download.
2. Synchronize the email account that contains the message as described in the previous sections.
3. Select the attachment name (below the subject) to open the attachment.

Tip

To store attachments on an expansion card, insert the card into the expansion card slot on your Treo Pro smartphone, press Menu (right softkey), and select Tools > Options. Select Storage and check the When available, use this storage card to store attachments box.
**Downloading Attachments Automatically**

If you are synchronizing with Outlook on your computer and want to download attachments automatically, do the following:

1. Press `Start [Windows]` and select `Programs`.
2. Select `ActiveSync`.
3. Press `Menu` (right softkey) and select `Options`.
4. Select `E-mail` and then select `Settings`.
5. Check the `Include file attachments` box.
6. (Optional) To automatically download attachments up to a certain size only, check the `Only if smaller than` box and enter the maximum attachment size.
7. Press `OK`.

To automatically download attachments from an IMAP4 email account (typically an ISP account) or an account that you access using a VPN server connection (typically a work account; see “Connecting to a VPN” on page 366), do the following:

1. Press `Messaging`.
2. Do one of the following:
   - If you see the account list, press `Menu` (right softkey) and select `Options`.
   - If you see the message list for a specific account, press `Menu` (right softkey) and select `Tools > Options`.
3. On the `Accounts` tab, select the IMAP4 account name.
4. Select `Download Size Settings`.
5. Select the `Message download limit` list and select `Entire message`.
6. Select the `Download attachments` list and then select either `All attachments` or one of the size limit options.
7. Press `Done` (left softkey) twice, and then press `OK`.

---

**Section 3B: Using the Email Features**

141
Working With Email Messages

Adding a Contact From an Email Message

You can add a contact name or email address to your Contacts list directly from the To, cc, or bcc field of an email message. You can select the name or address from either an outgoing or an incoming message, and you can either create a new contact or add the information to an existing contact.

1. In an open message, highlight the name or address of the contact you want to add.
2. Press Center ○.
3. Press Save (left softkey).
4. Do either of the following:
   - Select New Contact to create a new contact entry for this name or address.
   - Select an existing contact to add the name or address to the selected entry.
5. (Optional) Select the contact type. If you have set up Windows Live, you may have the choice of saving a new contact as an Outlook contact or a Windows Live contact. Outlook and Live contacts can also be combined. See “Setting Up Windows Live Mail” on page 173.
6. Enter or edit the contact information.
7. Press Save (left softkey) for an Outlook contact or OK for a Windows Live contact. (For a Windows Live contact, you also have the option of making the contact available to the Windows Live Messenger application.)
Adding an Online Address Book

Many email servers can verify names with an online address book, also called a directory service or a Global Address List (GAL). When you set up an Exchange Server account on your Treo Pro smartphone, you automatically set up access to the Global Address List for that Exchange server. After you sync with the Exchange server for the first time, the Messaging application checks your contact list and then the directory service to verify names that you enter in the **To**, **Cc**, and **Bcc** fields.

If your organization provides an online address book but does not use Exchange Server, follow the steps in this section to enable the Messaging application to verify the names that you enter in the **To**, **Cc**, and **Bcc** fields.

---

### Before You Begin

Ask your system administrator for the name of the directory service and the server, and whether authentication is required for accessing an online address book.

---

1. In the message list, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Tools > Options**.
2. Select the **Address** tab.
3. Select **Add**.
4. Enter the name of the **Directory** service.
5. Enter the **Server** name.
6. If your server requires authentication, check the box and enter your user name and password.
7. (Optional) Check the **Check name against this server** box to enable this directory service.
8. Press **OK**.

---

**Tip**

To delete a directory service, highlight it, press and hold **Center** on the 5-way, and select **Delete**.
Using an Online Address Book

You can access contact information, such as an email address or phone number, from your organization’s online address book or Global Address List (GAL). To access a GAL, make sure you are accessing either Microsoft Exchange Server 2007 or Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2.

**Before You Begin** Add access to an online address book to your Treo Pro smartphone (see “Adding an Online Address Book” on page 143).

1. In a new message, select **To**.
2. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Add Recipient**.
3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Company Directory**.
4. Enter the contact name (in part or in full) as it appears in the directory, and then press **Find** (left softkey). (You must spell the contact name correctly.)

**Did you know?** You can use the Global Address List to search for a contact. In **Contacts**, press **Menu** (right softkey), and then select **Company Directory**. When sending a meeting request, select **Attendees**, select **Add Required Attendee** or **Add Optional Attendee**, and then press **Menu** (right softkey), and select **Company Directory**.

**Tip** When you sync your Microsoft Outlook email account with your computer (as opposed to wireless synchronization with an Exchange server), disable your online address books to avoid errors. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Tools > Options**. Select **Address**, select each online address book, and then uncheck the **Check name against this server** box. Be sure to turn this option back on if you synchronize other email accounts.
**Finding Messages**

You can find messages containing a specific word or phrase. The find feature searches names, email addresses, and subject lines.

1. Press *Messaging*.
2. Select the account you want.
3. Begin typing the word or phrase you want to find. (The list changes to show only those messages containing the letters you enter, and those letters are highlighted.)
4. Continue entering letters to narrow the list until the message you want appears.

**Tip**

To clear the search filter and display all messages for this account, press Backspace.

**Using Links in Messages**

When you receive a text or email message that contains a telephone number, email address, or URL, you can dial the number, send an email message, or go to the Web page immediately. Your Treo Pro smartphone automatically opens the appropriate application from the link.

1. Select a message in the list.
2. Select the phone number, email address, or URL (appears as underlined blue text).

**Replying to a Message**

1. Open the message to which you want to reply.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To reply to only the sender of the message, press *Reply* (left softkey).
   - To reply to all the recipients of the message, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Reply > Reply All*.
3. Enter any text you want to add.
4. (Optional) Select *Edit sender’s message* to edit the original sender’s message text that you include in your reply.

5. Press *Send* (left softkey).

**Did you know?** If you reply to a message sent as HTML, the reply is sent in HTML also.

**Forwarding a Message**

1. Open the message you want to forward.
2. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Reply > Forward*.
3. Address the message and enter any text you want to add.
4. Press *Send* (left softkey).

**Deleting Messages**

You can delete a message you are reading, or you can delete one or more messages from the message list.

To delete a message you are reading:

- Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Delete*.

To delete messages from the message list:

1. Highlight the message(s) you want to delete. (To highlight multiple messages, tap and drag the stylus across the messages in the list.)
2. Press *Delete* (left softkey).
3. Select *Yes* to confirm the deletion.

To delete all messages at once:

1. Press *Menu* (left softkey) and select *Tools > Clear “[account name].”*
2. Select *Yes* to confirm the deletion.

Messages you delete are moved to the *Deleted Items* folder. To remove these items from your device completely, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Tools > Empty Deleted Items*. 
Using Email Shortcuts

You can perform common email tasks for messages you’ve received by pressing and holding certain keys on the keyboard. Either highlight a message on the message list or open a message from the list, and then press and hold any of the following keys:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Press and hold...</th>
<th>To...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>View all email shortcuts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Reply to the sender of a message and to all other recipients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Reply to the sender only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Mark a message as read or unread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Flag a message as high priority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Move a message between folders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Forward a message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Delete a message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Fully download a partially downloaded message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Synchronize your smartphone with the server to receive and send new messages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adding a Signature to Your Messages

You can use a different signature with each email account.

1. Press Messaging.
2. Do one of the following:
   - If you see the account list, press Menu (right softkey) and select Options.
   - If you see the message list for a specific account, press Menu (right softkey) and select Tools > Options.
3. On the **Accounts** tab, select **Signatures**.
4. Select the account for which you want to create a signature.
5. Check the **Use signature with this account** box to add this signature to new messages you create with this account.
6. (Optional) Check the **Use when replying and forwarding** box to add this signature to messages you reply to and forward with this account.
7. (Optional) Highlight the text in the signature field at the bottom of the screen, and enter new signature text you want to use.
8. Press **OK**.

**Customizing Your Email Settings**

1. Press **Messaging**.
2. Do one of the following:
   - If you see the account list, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Options**.
   - If you see the message list for a specific account, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Tools > Options**.
3. On the **Accounts** tab, set either of the following options:
   - **Security**: Set whether you receive a warning message before you navigate to a URL or a file link that is not on your smartphone.
   - **Display account picker when opening Messaging**: Set whether a list of your email accounts appears when you open the Messaging application, allowing you to select the one you want to use. (If the box is unchecked, the Inbox application opens to the last account you used.)
4. Select the **Message** tab and set any of the following options:
   - **When replying to e-mail, include body**: Set whether the body of a message you received appears in your response to that message.
   - **Keep copies of sent items in Sent folder**: Set whether messages you send are stored in the Sent folder.
   - **Warn when deleting messages in the message list**: Set whether a confirmation message appears when you delete messages from the message list.
   - **After deleting or moving a message**: Set what you want to see after you delete or move an email message you are reading: the account Inbox, the next message, or the previous message.

5. Select the **Address** tab and set any of the following options:
   - **In Contacts, get e-mail addresses from**: Set whether you want to check Contacts in addition to any directory services for email addresses.
   - **Check names using these address books**: Set which directory services you want to check for email addresses.
   - **Add**: Add directory services to the list of online address books.
6. Select the **Storage** tab and set either of the following options:
   - *When available, use this storage card to store attachments:* Set whether you want to automatically store email attachments on an expansion card. (You must have a card inserted into the expansion card slot on your smartphone to select this option.)
   - *Empty deleted items:* Select **Immediately** to have the Deleted folder emptied anytime you delete a message. Select **On connect/disconnect** to have the folder emptied anytime you open or quit the **Messaging** application. (Select **Manually** to manually empty the Deleted folder.)

   **Tip**
   If you choose to manually empty the Deleted folder, you delete messages from this folder in the same way that you delete any other messages (see “Deleting Messages” on page 146).

7. Press **OK**.

**Changing Email Download Settings: Outlook Email Accounts**

You can customize the download options for an Outlook email account you synchronize with your computer or with an Exchange server. To change options for other types of email accounts, see “Changing Email Download Settings: Other Email Accounts” on page 152.

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **ActiveSync**.
3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Options**.
4. Select **E-mail** and then select **Settings**.
5. Select any of the following options:

- **Download the past**: Sets the number of days’ worth of email to be retrieved for each automatic or manual sync.
- **Message format**: Sets the format for sending and receiving messages. If you select *HTML*, messages sent to you as HTML are received with their formatting intact. If you select *Plain Text*, all messages are received as plain text.
- **Download size limit**: Sets the size of an incoming message that is automatically downloaded. For any message that exceeds this size, you must manually download the rest of the message. Selecting a higher limit means that more of your messages are fully downloaded, but message retrieval might take longer. You can also choose to download message headers only, regardless of size.
- **Include file attachments**: Sets whether to download attached files with a message.
- **Only if smaller than**: Sets the maximum size of attachments that can be downloaded. If an attachment exceeds the maximum size, you must download it manually (see “Receiving Attachments” on page 140).

6. (Optional) Select **Advanced**, and then select any of the following options:

- **Encrypt all outgoing e-mail messages**: Sets whether outgoing messages should be encrypted for extra security. Encryption helps prevent eavesdropping, which occurs when a hacker intercepts and reads your email messages.
- **Sign all outgoing e-mail messages**: Sets whether messages should be given a digital signature as an extra security measure. A signature helps prevent impersonation and tampering.
Choose Certificate: Sets the certificate to use as a digital signature.

My e-mail addresses: Sets the addresses to which the security measures should be applied.

7. Press **OK**.

Changing Email Download Settings: Other Email Accounts

You can customize the download options for each email account that you have with an Internet service provider (ISP) or that you access using a VPN server connection (typically a work account). To change options for a Microsoft Outlook email account, see “Changing Email Download Settings: Outlook Email Accounts” on page 150.

1. Press **Messaging**.

2. Do one of the following:
   - If you see the account list, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Options**.
   - If you see the message list for a specific account, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Tools > Options**.

3. Select the email account you want.

4. Do one of the following:
   - If you see the **Contents** screen, select **Send/Receive Schedule**.
   - If you see the **E-mail Address** screen, press **Next** (right softkey) until you see the screen to the right.

5. Select either of the following:
   - **Automatic Send/Receive**: Set the time interval for automatically downloading email, from every 5 minutes to once a day. (If you do not want to automatically download messages, select **Manually**.)
   - **Download messages**: Set the number of days’ worth of email to be retrieved for each automatic or manual retrieval.
6. Select *Advanced Settings* and then select any of the following:

- **Send/receive when I click Send:** Set whether you can manually send and receive messages, in addition to automatically downloading them.

**Tip**

To save memory, limit the number of emails you download to your Treo Pro smartphone by selecting a long interval for the Automatic Send/Receive setting or a short interval for the *Downloaded messages* setting.

- **Use automatic send/receive schedule when roaming:** Set whether automatic downloading takes place when you are roaming. (This may result in higher connection charges than downloading while in your home network.)

- **When deleting messages:** Set whether messages should be deleted from the mail server when you delete them on your smartphone, or whether messages you delete on your device should remain on the server.

7. Press *Done* (left softkey) and then select *Download Size Settings*.

8. For *Message Format*, select either *HTML* or *Plain Text*. (*HTML* lets you send and receive email using formatting such as different fonts, bold and italic text, colors, etc. If you select *Plain Text*, all messages are received as plain text.)

9. From the *Message download limit* list, select the size of an incoming message that is automatically downloaded. (For any message that exceeds this size, you must manually download the rest of the message. Selecting a higher limit means more messages are fully downloaded, but message retrieval might take longer. You can also choose to download message headers only, regardless of size.)
10. For Download attachments, set whether attachments are automatically downloaded with messages.

11. Press Done (left softkey).

Did you know? Messages sent to you as plain text are always received as plain text, even if you select HTML.

Working With Meeting Invitations

You can receive meeting invitations on your Treo Pro smartphone in the same way that you receive email messages. Here are the key features of meeting invitations:

- Meeting invitations appear on your smartphone in the Messaging application, and in Calendar as Tentative before you accept.
- From within the Messaging application, you can accept, decline, or tentatively accept a meeting invitation.
- If you accept an invitation, the meeting shows up as an appointment in Calendar.
- You can reply to and forward meeting invitations in the same way as email messages.

Note You can create meeting invitations on your Treo Pro smartphone; see “Sending a Meeting Request” on page 266.

1. Press Messaging.
2. Select the account you want.
3. Select a meeting invitation to open it. (Meeting invitations appear with this icon: .)
4. Do either of the following:
   - To accept the invitation, press Accept (left softkey), select whether to edit (include comments with) your response, and then select OK.
To decline or tentatively accept the invitation, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Decline** or **Tentative**.

**Tip**

If you receive an updated meeting invitation, you can again choose to accept, decline, or tentatively accept. If you receive a meeting cancellation, you can press **Remove** (left softkey) to delete the meeting from your calendar.

### Sending Email Messages From Within Another Application

You can send certain files as attachments from within the application where the file is created or stored. For example, if you take a picture with the built-in camera, you can select an option to send the picture as an attachment to an email message. You can also use this feature with videos and sound files. For details, see the chapter on the specific application.

**Did you know?**

You can send files such as Microsoft Office documents (Word, PowerPoint, Excel, and OneNote), PDF documents, pictures, videos, and ringtones as attachments to email messages (see “Creating and Sending an Email Message” on page 137).
Using Messaging

In This Section

- About Messaging
- Sending and Receiving Messages
- Managing Your Messages
- Customizing Your Messaging Settings
- Using Windows Live™
- Setting Up and Using Instant Messaging
About Messaging

Your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm offers a few ways for you to send and receive messages:

**Sprint Messaging**: Enables you to use the Messaging application to exchange brief text messages and multimedia messages with other wireless devices and email addresses that support these forms of messaging.

**IM**: Enables you to exchange instant messages (IMs) with friends and colleagues who use MSN, Yahoo, and America Online instant messages.

These messaging services may not be included in your service plan and may incur extra charges. If you are not sure about your service plan, consult Sprint.

**Before You Begin**

Make sure your phone is on and that you’re inside a coverage area before you try to send or receive messages.

This chapter describes the various messaging options and walks you through setting them up, so that you can use your Treo Pro smartphone to send and receive messages.

Sending and Receiving Messages

Creating and Sending a Text Message

Each text message can hold up to 160 characters. To save time, you can select from predefined *My Text* phrases, such as “Call me” or “On my way.” You can add your own *My Text* phrases, and if you prefer, you can enter the full message text too.

1. Press **Messaging**.
2. Select **SMS\MMS**.
3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **New > SMS**.
4. Enter the recipient's name, mobile phone number, or email address:
   - Enter the first letters of the recipient's first or last name, the first and last initials separated by a space, or the email address. If a match is found in your Contacts list, select the name.

**Tip**
A match for a phone number will **not** be found in your Contacts list unless the contact has a phone number listed for Mobile tel. To review your Contacts list, press Menu (right softkey) and select Add Recipient.

   - If the recipient's name is in an online address book, you can find the name and add it (see “Using an Online Address Book” on page 144).
   - If you have recently called or sent a message to the recipient, press Menu (right softkey), select Add Recipient > From Call History, and then select the recipient.
   - If the recipient's name and mobile number are not in your Contacts list, enter the full mobile number or email address.
   - Separate addresses with semicolons (;). (Enter a semicolon by pressing Option + K.)
   - To enter an underscore, press Alt and select the character. (It's the third character in the list.)

5. To confirm that addresses you enter are valid, press Menu (right softkey) and select Check Names. (An alert appears if any names or address you’ve entered are not valid.)

6. Enter your message, or press Menu (right softkey), select My Text, and then select a predefined phrase you want to insert.
7. (Optional) To attach a file to the message, press **Menu** (right softkey), select **Insert**, and then select the file type you want to insert.

8. (Optional) Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Spell Check**.

9. (Optional) Press **Menu** (right softkey), select **Message Options**, and select a priority and indicate if you want to include a callback number.

10. Press **Send** (left softkey).

---

**Tip**

To add a new My Text phrase, select **Edit My Text Messages** in the list.

Some symbols can't be used in text messages. Invalid characters are automatically replaced by the **Messaging** application.

---

---

**Did you know?**

A vCard is a Contact entry. A vCalendar is a Calendar appointment or a task.

If you attach a file to a text message, you can convert it to a multimedia message. Press **Menu** (right softkey), select **Advanced Composer**, and then see “Creating and Sending a Multimedia Message” on page 161 for instructions.

---

**Did you know?**

Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Save to Drafts** if you need to finish composing your message later.
Creating and Sending a Multimedia Message

Multimedia messages consist of pictures, videos, text, and sounds presented as one or more slides. You must have a service plan that includes multimedia messaging to use this feature. You can include any of the following items:

- **Ringtones**: MIDI
- **Sound clips**: AMR, WAV
- **Pictures**: JPG, GIF, BMP
- **Videos**: 3GPP, 3GPP2, MPEG4

Outgoing multimedia messages can be up to 2MB.

1. Press **Messaging**.
2. Select **SMS\MMS**.
3. Select **Menu** (right softkey) > **New** and then one of the following:
   - **Video Message** to create a message containing videos, pictures, audio, and/or text.
   - **Picture Message** to create a message containing pictures, audio, and text.
4. Enter the recipient's mobile phone number or email address:
   - Enter the first letters of the recipient's first or last name, the first and last initials separated by a space, or the email address. If a match is found in your Contacts list, select the name.

*Important* If your device is enrolled with a Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager server, you cannot send and receive multimedia video messages.
If the recipient's name is in an online address book, you can find the name and add it (see “Using an Online Address Book” on page 144).

If you have recently called or sent a message to the recipient, press Menu (right softkey), select Add Recipient > From Call History, and then select the recipient.

If the recipient's name and mobile number are not in your Contacts list, enter the full mobile number or email address.

Separate addresses with semicolons (;). (Enter a semicolon by pressing Option + K.)

Need to enter an underscore? Press Alt and select the character. (It's the third character in the list.)

5. Select Subject and enter a title for the message.

6. Select Menu (right softkey) > Insert and one or more of the following:
   - **Video:** (Video message only.) Select a video to insert, or press Camera (left softkey) to record a video. (Press Center to start recording, press Center again to stop recording, and tap the Insert icon to insert the video in the message. For more information on recording videos, see “Recording a Video” on page 233.)
   - **Picture:** (Picture message only.) Select a picture to insert, or press Camera (left softkey) to take a picture. (Press Center to take the picture, and tap the Insert icon to insert the picture into the message. For more information on taking pictures, see “Taking a Picture” on page 231.)
**Audio:** (Picture message only.) Select a sound and press *Select* (left softkey) to insert, or tap the *Record* icon in the lower-left corner of the screen, select *Record*, and record the sound. Select *Add* when you have finished.

**Text:** (Video and picture messages.) Enter a text caption or message for the video or picture. While you are using the text entry screen, you can tap icons at the bottom of the screen or select menu items to do the following:

- 😏 Insert an emoticon.
- ⭐ Insert a favorite.
- 📝 Insert a My Text predefined phrase.
- 📞 Insert a Contact.
- 📅 Insert a Calendar appointment or task.

**Tip**

You can also select *Menu* (right softkey) > *Capture* > *Video* or *Image* to record a video or take a picture.

---

7. (Picture message only.) Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Slides* > *Insert Slide* to add another picture to the message.

**Tip**

If you add more than one slide to a message, tap the arrows in the lower-right corner of the screen to scroll among the slides. To delete a slide, scroll to the slide you want, press *Menu* (right softkey), and select *Slides* > *Delete Slide.*
8. (Optional) To add a vCard (Contacts entry), vCalendar (Calendar appointment or task), or other file type to a message, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Attachment*. (Press *Menu* [right softkey] again and select the type of file you want to add.)

   **Tip**  
   To remove an attachment, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Attachment*. Highlight an attachment, press *Menu* (right softkey), and select *Delete*. To remove all attachments, select *Delete All*.

9. To change the background color for the message, press *Menu* (right softkey), select *Options*, select *Background*, and then select the color you want.

10. To change the positioning of text and graphics in the message, press *Menu* (right softkey), select *Options*, and then select *Text Layout*. Select the positioning that you want, and press *Done* (left softkey).

11. To set options for sending, press *Menu* (right softkey), select *Options*, and then select *Send Options*. (Select *Low*, *Normal*, or *High* for priority, and check the *Read report* box if you want to receive a message indicating your message was opened. Press *Done* [left softkey] to return to your message.)

12. Press *Send* (left softkey).

   **Tip**  
   You can send your multimedia message as a text message, but you may lose some formatting, and the message text may be truncated. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Send via SMS*.

   To save your picture message as a template for future messages, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Template > Save as Template*.

**Organizing Slides Within a Picture Message**

If your message contains more than one slide, you can change the order of the slides and change the duration for each slide during playback.
1. On the message compose screen, press Menu (right softkey) and select Slides > Organize Slides.

2. Do any of the following:
   - **Move a slide**: Highlight the slide, press Menu (right softkey), and select Move Forward or Move Backward.
   - **Change display time for slides**: Tap a black arrow beneath a slide to increase or decrease the duration. (The minimum duration is 2 seconds.)
   - **Insert slides**: Press Insert (left softkey).
   - **Remove slides**: Press Menu (right softkey) and select Delete.

3. Press OK.

**Receiving a Text Message**

When your phone is on and you are in a wireless coverage area, you automatically receive new text messages.

When a new message notification appears, select one of the following options:

- **Reply** (left softkey): Opens the message in chat view so you can view its full contents and reply to the sender (see “Using Messaging to Chat” on page 168).
- **Menu** (right softkey) > **Delete**: Deletes the new message.
- **Menu** (right softkey) > **Call sender**: Dials the sender's phone number.
- **Menu** (right softkey) > **Save as read**: Puts the message in your SMS\MMS Inbox as read.
- **Menu** (right softkey) > **Dismiss**: Dismisses the notification and puts the message into your SMS\MMS Inbox as unread.

If you have multiple messages, the notification includes the number of messages.
**Viewing a Text Message**

To open a text message, do one of the following:

- Press *Messaging* and select *SMS\MMS*. From the *Inbox*, select the message you want to view.
- From a notification, select *Reply*. The message opens in chat view so you can view its full contents and reply to the sender (see “Using Messaging to Chat” on page 168).
- On the *Today* screen, select the *SMS\MMS* status line indicating an unread message.

**Receiving a Multimedia Message**

You can set your device to automatically download new multimedia messages or to notify you that messages are ready to download.

When a new message notification appears, select one of the following options:

- *Dismiss* (left softkey): Dismisses the notification and puts the message in your SMS\MMS *Inbox* as unread.
- *View* (right softkey): Opens the message in chat view so you can view its full contents and reply to the sender (see “Using Messaging to Chat” on page 168).

If you have multiple messages, the notification includes the number of messages.

**Viewing a Multimedia Message**

1. To open a multimedia message, do one of the following:
   - Press *Messaging*, select *SMS\MMS*, and then in the *Inbox* select *Video Message (SMS\MMS)* or *Picture Message (SMS\MMS)*. The message opens in chat view, displaying the sender and subject.
   - From a notification, select *View* (left softkey).
On the Today screen, select the SMS\MMS status line indicating an unread message, and then from the Inbox, select Video Message (SMS\MMS) or Picture Message (SMS\MMS). (The message opens in chat view, displaying the sender and subject.)

2. Select the message in chat view to view the full message with inserted images or files.

3. With the message open, do any of the following:
   - **Forward the message:** Press Menu (right softkey) and select Forward.
   - **Reply to the message:** Press Menu (right softkey), select Reply, and then select a reply method: via Pics/Video or via SMS.
   - **View detailed information about the message:** Press Menu (right softkey) and select Show > Message Detail.
   - **View detailed information about a recipient who is in your Contacts list:** Press Menu (right softkey) and select Show > Contact Details.

4. **Tip** Press Menu (right softkey) when you have a contact’s details displayed to see other options, like blocking future messages from this contact.

5. **View detailed information about the attached file:** Press Contents (left softkey), and then press Properties (left softkey).

6. **Tip** Press Menu (right softkey) when you are viewing a message’s contents to see several other options, like saving the attached file with a new name.

7. **Did you know?** When viewing a multimedia message containing multiple slides, you can press Right or Left on the 5-way to move to the next or previous slide.

4. Press OK [ok].

Section 3C: Using Messaging 167
Using Messaging to Chat

When you exchange more than one message with a single contact, the messages you exchange with that person are grouped into a chat session. When you select a chat session from your message list, the upper part of the screen displays all messages you’ve exchanged with the contact, and the lower part provides a text entry area.

1. Press Messaging.

2. Select SMS/MMS.

3. To start a new chat or continue an existing chat, select the message to which you want to reply. (The message opens in chat view.)

4. Enter your message. (You can use any of the menu commands described in “Creating and Sending a Text Message” on page 158.)

5. Press Send (left softkey).

6. If an incoming message has a file attached, it appears in the chat list with this icon: . (Select the message to open it and view the attachment.)

7. To close the chat session and return to the Inbox, press OK.

---

Note: In the Inbox, all messages from a chat session are displayed as one item: a single conversation. To view individual messages within the conversation, select it to reopen the chat session.

Did you know? While chat view remains open, any new messages you receive from your chat partner appear directly on the screen; you do not get a new message notification.
**Using Links in Messages**

When you receive a text message that contains a telephone number, email address, or URL, you can dial the number, send an email message, or go to the Web page immediately. Your device automatically opens the appropriate application from the link.

1. Open a message in the **Inbox** or another folder.
2. Use the **5-way** to select the phone number, email address, or URL (appears as underlined blue text).
3. For phone numbers, confirm or change the number and press **Call** (left softkey).

If you receive a multimedia message that contains a phone number, email address, or URL, tap the item to open a menu of actions you can perform.

**Adding a Contact From a Message**

You can add a contact name, phone number, or email address to your Contacts list directly from a received message. You can either create a new contact or add the information to an existing contact.

1. In an open message or chat session, select the name, phone number, or address of the contact you want to add.
2. Select **Yes**.
3. Select **<New Contact>** to create a new contact entry for this name or address, or select an existing contact to add the name or address to that entry.
4. Enter or edit the contact information.
5. Press **Save** (left softkey).
Managing Your Messages

Message Status Icons

The status icons that appear next to each message in the Inbox and Outbox indicate the following:

- An SMS message, unread and read.
- A high-priority SMS message (appears on right of screen).
- Your reply to an SMS message.
- An MMS message, unread and read.
- A high-priority MMS message, unread and read.
- A low-priority MMS message, unread and read.

Tip

Unread messages appear in bold. Messages you’ve read appear in plain text.

Deleting Messages

1. Go to the Inbox or other folder containing the message you want to delete.
2. Select one or more messages:
   - To select one message: Press Up ▲ or Down ▼ to highlight it.

Note

If you highlight a conversation containing multiple messages, all of the chat messages are marked for deletion.

- To select all messages: Press Menu (right softkey) > Select Messages > All.
To select multiple consecutive messages: Press Up ▲ or Down ▼ to highlight the first message, and then press Menu (right softkey) > Select Messages > All Below.

To select multiple messages: Press Up ▲ or Down ▼ to highlight the first message, press Menu (right softkey) > Select Messages > Several, and then select each message you want to delete.

3. Press Delete (left softkey).
4. Select Yes to confirm the deletion.

Messages you delete are moved to the Deleted Items folder. To remove these items from your device completely, press Menu (right softkey) and select Tools > Empty Deleted Items.

Sorting Your Messages

You can sort the messages in any folder.

1. Go to the Inbox or other folder you want to sort.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Tools > Sort By.
3. Select Message Type, From (sender), Received (date received), or Subject.

Customizing Your Messaging Settings

You can set options for both text and multimedia messages in the Messaging application. You can set options for all messages and for multimedia messages only.

Including a Callback Number With SMS Messages

1. Press Messaging [▲].
2. Do one of the following:
   - If the list of accounts is displayed: Highlight SMS/MMS and select Menu (right softkey) > Options.
   - If the message list for a specific account is displayed: Press Menu (right softkey) and select Tools > Options.
3. Highlight SMS\MMS and press Center ○.

4. Check the **Always send a callback number** box if you want text, picture, and video messages to automatically include your phone number. (The number of your phone is entered by default. You can enter another number.)

5. Press OK OK.

---

### Setting Picture and Video Message Options

1. Press Messaging Messaging.

2. Select SMS\MMS.

3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Pics/Video Options.

4. On the Preferences tab, select any of the following:
   - **Disconnect from network after sending/receiving messages:** Disconnecting from the network except when you are sending and receiving can reduce data service charges.
   - **Retrieval mode:** Set whether to receive messages automatically or manually.
   - **Photo resolution:** You can receive pictures at the resolution at which they are sent (original) or you can specify the resolution.

5. Select the Blacklist tab to view names and phone numbers that you have blocked. (To remove an entry from the blacklist, tap and hold on the entry with the stylus and select Delete.)

6. Press OK OK.
Using Windows Live™

**Windows Live** is a set of services that combines online search features, email, and instant messaging:

- **Live Search for Windows Mobile®**: A search application that enables you to find local information such as movie times and traffic conditions (see “Searching the Web From Your Today Screen” on page 197).
- **Windows Live Mail**: The next generation of the Hotmail Web-based email application. **Windows Live Mail** offers more storage, greater message security, and easier filing of messages.
- **Windows Live Messenger**: An instant messaging application that enables you to see who’s online, to exchange instant messages (IM), to make calls to phones and computers (including video calls), and to exchange pictures and other files.

### Setting Up Windows Live Mail

**Before You Begin**

You must have an existing Windows Live, MSN, or Hotmail account to use Windows Live Mail. If you do not have an account, use the Web browser on your Treo Pro smartphone to go to mobile.live.com and follow the steps to set up an account.

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Windows Live**.
3. Select **Sign in to Windows Live**.
4. The first time you sign in to Windows Live, press **Accept** (left softkey).
5. Enter your Windows Live, MSN, or Hotmail email address and password. (Check the **Save password** box if you want to have your password entered automatically every time you log in.)

**Section 3C: Using Messaging**
6. Press Next (left softkey).

7. Set the following options:
   - Uncheck the **Live Search bar** box to remove the Live Search bar from your *Today* screen. (It is present by default.)
   - Check the **Windows Live services** box to have Windows Live Email, Windows Live Messenger, and Windows Live Sync appear on your *Today* screen.

8. Press Next (left softkey).

9. Select any of the following:
   - **Store Windows Live contacts in your mobile phone’s contact list**: Sets whether you want your Windows Live contacts to appear in *Contacts*. (If you do not check this box, only your Windows Live email messages are synchronized with your device.)
   - **Merge duplicate contacts**: Sets whether you want to merge any synchronized Windows Live contact with any duplicate contact that’s already in *Contacts*, so that there is only one entry for this contact. (If you leave the box unchecked, two entries appear for any duplicate entry in *Contacts.*)
   - **Sync e-mail**: Sets whether you want to download your Windows Live Mail messages to your device (see “Using Windows Live Mail” on page 175).

10. Press Next (left softkey). (Synchronization of Windows Live Mail and contacts, if selected, takes place.)

11. After synchronization finishes, press Done (left softkey). (Your most recently received email message is displayed.)
Using Windows Live Mail

Before You Begin
Make sure that your phone is on and that you’re inside a coverage area (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select Windows Live.
3. To synchronize email, contacts, and/or Windows Live Messenger information, press Right or Left until Sync is highlighted, and then press Center. (Information is synchronized for the applications you selected during setup.)
4. To read your email, do the following:
   - With the same field highlighted, press Right or Left until Windows Live Hotmail appears.
   - Press Center. (The Messaging application opens, displaying your Windows Live Hotmail Inbox. You can view, send, and work with messages in your Windows Live Hotmail account in the same way as with messages for any other account.)

Did you know? You can also access your Windows Live Hotmail Inbox by opening the Messaging application and selecting your Windows Live Hotmail email account.

Tip You can later change your Windows Live setup selections. Open Windows Live, press Menu (right softkey), and then select Options. Change which items appear on the Today screen or which applications sync, set up a sync schedule, and more.

Tip You can set an option to have messages pushed to Windows Live Mail on your device as they arrive on the server. Open Windows Live, press Menu (right softkey), and select Options. Select Sync schedule, select the Sync frequency list, and then select As items arrive.
Using Windows Live Messenger

Before You Begin

You must have an existing Windows Live, MSN, or Hotmail account to use Windows Live Messenger. If you do not have an account, use the Web browser on your Treo Pro smartphone to go to mobile.live.com and follow the steps to set up an account. Make sure that your phone is on and that you’re inside a coverage area (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Windows Live**.
3. Highlight **Messenger** by pressing **Right** or **Left**, and then press **Center**.
4. Press **Sign in** (left softkey).
5. If you have not already set up a Windows Live Mail account (see “Setting Up Windows Live Mail” on page 173), the first time you sign in to **Windows Live Messenger**, press **Accept** (left softkey).
6. If prompted, enter your Windows Live, MSN, or Hotmail email address and password.
7. To send an instant message to a contact who is online, highlight the contact name and press **Send IM** (left softkey).
8. Do any of the following:
   - **Enter text:** Highlight the text entry bar and enter your message text.
   - **Record a voice note:** Press *Voice clip* (left softkey) and record a voice note by speaking clearly with your smartphone held up and facing you.
   - **Add an emoticon to your message:** Press *Menu* (right softkey), select *Add emoticon*, and then select the emoticon you want.
   - **Add a picture or other file:** Press *Menu* (right softkey), select *Send*, select the type of file you want to send, and then capture or select the picture or other file you want.

9. Press *Send* (left softkey).

10. (Optional) To exchange messages with more than one person, press *Menu* (right softkey), select *Options > Add participant*, and then select the participant you want to add.

11. To end the messaging session, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *End conversation*. (If you are exchanging messages with more than one person, select *End all conversations* to stop all the sessions at once.)

**Tip**

If the contact you want is offline, send an email message instead. Highlight the contact name and press *Send e-mail* (left softkey). Enter a subject and body text for the email message, and then press *Send* (left softkey).

**Tip**

From the *Messenger* contacts list screen, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select options to add, block, or remove a contact; change your status to *Busy, Away*, and so on; add a display picture or personal message; and more.
Setting Up and Using Instant Messaging

You can use the *Instant Messaging* application to set up your Treo Pro smartphone to work with multiple IM accounts at the same time. You can be online with and exchange instant messages with AOL, Yahoo, and Windows Live contacts without having to switch to different application screens. A tabbed interface makes it easy for you to switch between conversations.

**Installing the Instant Messaging Application**

Before you can set up and use the *Instant Messaging* application, you must install it from the Web.

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Instant Messaging**.
3. Note the file name that appears on the next screen, and then select **Save** (left softkey).
4. Accept the defaults in the **Name**, **Folder**, and **Type** fields on the **Save As** screen.
5. In the **Location** field, select **Main memory**.
6. Select **Save**. (The file is saved to the **My Documents** folder on your device.)
7. Press **Option** + **Start** to open the **File Explorer** application.

**Before You Begin**

Be sure your phone is on and you are in a coverage area (see “Turning Your Treo Pro Smartphone On and Off” on page 32).

Your account must include data services (see “Getting Started With Data Services” on page 114).
8. Use the 5-way to scroll to the file named in step 3 and press Center (The Instant Messaging application is installed, or if you have an expansion card in your device, you are prompted to choose an installation location.)

9. (Optional) Select Device if you are asked to choose a location to which to install Instant Messaging.

10. Press OK when you see the successful installation message. (The application is installed and starts automatically the next time you select Instant Messaging.)

Setting Up Your Instant Messaging Accounts

1. Press Start and select Programs.

2. Select Instant Messaging.

3. Select Settings.

4. For each messaging service you want to use—America Online, Windows Live, or Yahoo—select the tab and enter the following information. (The Windows Live account screen appears first by default.)
   - Your user name and password. (Your user name may be an email address, ID, or screen name, depending on the IM service.)
Check the **Save Password** box if you want to have your password entered automatically every time you sign in.

Check the **Auto Sign In** box if you want to be signed in automatically every time you select the instant messaging account after you open *Instant Messaging*.

Check the **Enable Community** box if you want to use the IM account at the same time as another account you set up. (At least one account must have *Enable Community* selected.)

Check or uncheck the **Auto Save Conversations** box. (Press **Down** to see this option.)

5. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Save**.

6. When you have entered all your account information, press **Back** (left softkey).

7. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Settings** or **Preferences > Global Settings**. (The menu may say **Preferences** instead of **Settings**, depending on which account you selected.)

8. For all IM accounts, enable or disable sounds and background IM alerts and select the network to connect with.

9. Press **Back** (left softkey).

10. Press **OK**.
Section 3C: Using Messaging

Signing In To and Using Instant Messaging Accounts

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select Instant Messaging.
3. Select an instant messaging service for which you have set up an account: America Online, Windows Live, or Yahoo. (If you selected Automatic Sign-In during setup, the sign-in process continues automatically.)
4. Enter your user name and password, if required.
5. (Optional) Check the Save Password box if you do not want to enter your password each time you sign in.
6. (Optional) Check the Automatic Sign-In box if you want to sign in automatically every time you select the instant messaging account.
7. Press Sign In (left softkey).
8. If you set up more than one instant messaging account, select the tab for each account you want to sign in to, enter your user name and password, and press Sign In (left softkey).
9. Press Menu (right softkey) and select menu items to perform IM functions in the account you are using. (The menu items vary slightly from one account type to the next.)
10. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Help to get information about using the Instant Messaging application.
11. To switch between accounts, press Left and Right on the 5-way.
12. To sign out, press Menu (right softkey) and select Sign Out or Sign Out all and exit.
Changing Instant Messaging Community and Global Settings

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select Instant Messaging.
3. Select an instant messaging service for which you have set up an account: America Online, Windows Live, or Yahoo.
4. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Settings or Preferences > Community Settings. (The menu may say Preferences instead of Settings, depending on which account you selected.)
5. Change settings as required and press Back (left softkey). Select Yes to confirm your changes. (Press Down to see the Auto Save Conversations option.)
6. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Settings or Preferences > Global Settings.
7. Change any of the settings as required and press Back (left softkey). (Select Yes to confirm your changes.)
To browse the Web, you must activate data services (see “Enabling Data Services” on page 114), or you must establish a connection to a Wi-Fi network (see “Connecting to a Wi-Fi Network” on page 204).

*Internet Explorer® Mobile* provides quick and easy access to Web pages. You can view most of the sites you use on your computer, including those with security and advanced features, such as JavaScript and frames. *Internet Explorer Mobile* supports JavaScript, Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), and cookies, but does not support plug-ins such as Shockwave or Java applets.
Viewing a Web Page

By default, *Internet Explorer Mobile* scales Web page content to fit your smartphone screen so that you can view most of the information without scrolling left or right.

1. Make sure that your phone is on (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).
2. Press *Start* and select *Internet Explorer*. (If your *Today* screen is displayed, press *Internet* [right softkey] to open Internet Explorer).
3. Highlight the address line, enter the address of the Web page you want to view, and then press *Center*. (If you browse to a secure Web page, the *Lock* icon in the address line appears closed instead of open.)
4. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Zoom Out** to view the entire Web page in zoom view and choose the area you want to view on your Treo screen:
   - Press **Zoom Out** (left softkey) and **Zoom In** (right softkey) to change the zoom as necessary.
   - Press **Up ▲**, **Down ▼**, **Left ←**, and **Right →** in zoom view to move the rectangle around the screen. (It shows how much you can see on your Treo screen in the default reading view.)
   - Press **Center ○** to return to reading view showing the area you have defined. (You can also tap the screen with the stylus to return to the default view.)

5. Press **Menu** (right softkey), select **View**, and then select any of the following:
   - **Text Size**: Set the size of the text displayed for Web pages.
   - **Full Screen**: Hide the title bar and toolbar and fill the entire screen with the contents of the Web page.

```
Tip
To exit full screen, tap and hold the stylus on the screen to display the menu, and then select Full Screen again to turn it off.
```

   - **Mobile**: Your smartphone tells the Web server that it is a mobile device so that the Web server provides content that is more suitable for display on a mobile device.
   - **Desktop**: Keeps the same layout and size as on a desktop computer, which requires both horizontal and vertical scrolling.

```
Tip
Use Desktop view for Web sites that contain video and Flash content.
```

6. Do any of the following to move between Web pages:
   - To view the previous page, press **Back** (left softkey) or **Backspace ☐**.
- To move forward a page, press **Menu** and select **Forward**.
- To refresh the page with the latest content from the Internet, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Refresh**.

7. Do either of the following to scroll or pan within a Web page:
   - Press and hold **Up ▲** or **Down ▼**, **Left ◀**, and **Right ▶** to scroll in all directions.
   - Touch the stylus to the screen and drag it in any direction to reposition the page view. (You may find that you can do this just as easily by dragging your thumb around the screen.)

   **Tip**  
   An arrow cursor appears on the screen when you are scrolling. It changes to a hand when it moves over a hyperlink.

8. To follow a link to another Web page, press **Up ▲** or **Down ▼** to highlight the link, and then press **Center ○** to go to the selected page. (You can also tap the link on the screen with your stylus.)

9. To send a link, press **Up ▲** or **Down ▼** to highlight the link, select **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Tools > Send Link**. (Select the account you want to use to send it. A new message opens containing the link. Simply address the message and send.)

   **Did you know?**  
   You can send email from a Web page. Email addresses appear as links on Web pages. After you configure an email application on your Treo Pro smartphone, you can select an email link to create a message to send to that address.

10. To view a Web page’s properties, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Tools > Properties**.

11. To view each item in a list, tap the list with your stylus. In a list, press **Down ▼** or **Left ◀** to cycle between items, and press **Center ○** to make a selection.
12. In a form, such as a browser search field, press **Center** ○ to interact with the form, and then press **Center** ○ to stop interacting with the form.

13. Press **OK** (ok) to close *Internet Explorer Mobile*.

---

**Tip**

To return to a recently viewed page, select the address line list, press **Down** to the address you want, and then press **Center** to select it.

---

**Did you know?**

The security certificates and 128-bit SSL strong encryption let you browse secure sites, such as online shopping, banking, and email. Remember that some secure sites also require specific browsers and may not work with *Internet Explorer Mobile*. Ask the organization for an alternate Web address (URL) that is compatible with *Internet Explorer Mobile*.

---

**Working With Favorites**

Favorites lets you bookmark a Web page so that you can instantly access it without entering the Web address. If you set up synchronization with the desktop sync software, your favorites synchronize by default.

---

**Did you know?**

To get favorites from the Web browser on your computer into the Web browser on your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm, just add them to the **Mobile Favorites** folder, which shows up in your computer’s browser. When you sync, they become available on your smartphone as well. Backup copies of any favorites that you add on the smartphone browser are also stored in the *Mobile Favorites* folder.
Creating a Favorite

**Before You Begin**
Create the folders where you want to store your favorites. Once you create a favorite, you can’t move it to another folder.

1. Go to the page you want to mark as a favorite.
2. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Add to Favorites**.
3. (Optional) Select **Name** and enter a different description.
4. (Optional) Select **Create in** and select the folder where you want to create the favorite.
5. Press **Add** (left softkey).

Viewing a Favorite

1. Press **Start** and select **Internet Explorer**.
2. Press **Favorites** (left softkey).

**Note**
If Internet Explorer is already running and you have visited Web pages, the left softkey may say **Back**, not **Favorites.** In this case, to view favorites, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Favorites**.

3. Press **Down** to highlight the page you want to view in the list, and then press **Center**.

Organizing Your Favorites

You can create folders for organizing your favorites. For example, you can store travel links in one folder, stock links in another, and business links in a third folder.
1. Press Start and select Internet Explorer.

2. Press Favorites (left softkey).

3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select New Folder.

4. Enter a name for the folder and press Add (left softkey).

The new folder appears at the top of your Favorites list. When you create a new favorite, the folder is available in the Folder list on the Add Favorite screen. You cannot move existing favorites into a new folder.

**Working With Web Pages**

**Downloading Files and Images From a Web Page**

You can download files that are usable on your Treo Pro smartphone, such as new applications, MIDI ringtones, or pictures that are specifically tagged for download.

1. Go to the page that contains the link to the item you want to download.

2. Do either of the following:
   - To download a file, highlight the link to the file, press Center, and then select Save Target As.
   - To download an image, tap and hold the image and select Save Image As.

3. Fill in the fields of the Save As screen.

4. Select Save.
Copying Text From a Web Page

You can copy text from a Web page and paste it into Office Mobile applications.

1. Press **Menu** (right softkey), select **Copy/Paste**, and then select **Make Selection**.
2. Use the stylus to highlight the text you want to copy.
3. Press **Copy** (left softkey).
4. Open an Office Mobile file into which you want to paste the text.
5. Select the location for the text, press **Menu** (right softkey), and select **Paste**.

Using the History List

The **History** list stores the addresses of the pages you visited recently.

1. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **History**.
2. Select the Web page you want to view, or press **Cancel** (right softkey) to close the **History** list.

**Tip**

For information on clearing the **History** list, see the next section, “Customizing Your Internet Explorer® Mobile Settings.”

Customizing Your Internet Explorer® Mobile Settings

1. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Tools > Options**.
2. On the **Options** screen, select the option category you want to change.
3. Select **Home Page** and set any of the following:
   - **Default Home page**: Sets the home page to the Internet Explorer Mobile 6 home page.
   - **Current page**: Sets the home page to the page currently displayed in Internet Explorer Mobile.
- **Custom page**: Enter the address of the page you want to be your home page.


![Options](image)

![Home Page](image)

4. Select **Privacy and Security** and set any of the following options. (Press **Done** [left softkey] when you have finished.)

- **Enable scripts**: Sets whether **Internet Explorer Mobile** runs scripts on the pages you visit.
- **Enable cookies**: Sets whether **Internet Explorer Mobile** accepts cookies.
- **Warn when changing to an unsecured page**: Sets whether a message appears when you switch from a secure page to one that is not secure.

5. Select **Languages** and set any of the following options. (Press **Done** [left softkey] when you have finished.)

- **Preferred language to read websites**: Sets the language used to display Web pages and address bar text.
- **Encoding**: Defines the character set to be used to display Web pages.
- **Auto-Select**: Enables **Internet Explorer Mobile** to try to determine language encoding information when a Web site does not include it.
6. Select Other and set any of the following options. (Press Done [left softkey] when you have finished.)
   - **Mobile Device**: Your smartphone tells the Web server that it is a mobile device so that the Web server provides content that is more suitable for display on a mobile device.
   - **Desktop Computer**: Web sites are displayed as created for viewing with a desktop computer.
   - **Play Sounds**: Allow Web sites you visit to play sounds.
   - **Show Pictures**: Display pictures on Web sites. (Web pages will display faster if this option is turned off.)

7. Press Close (right softkey).
Clearing Internet Explorer Mobile Files

1. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Tools > Options**.
2. On the **Options** screen, select **Browsing History**.
3. Select one of the following types of files and press **Clear** (right softkey). (Press **Done** [left softkey] when you have finished.)
   - **Temporary Files**: Removes saved pages and Web files that you viewed or synchronized with your computer.
   - **Cookies**: Deletes stored cookies. (Cookies are small files containing information about your identity and preferences. A Web page sends the file and stores it on your smartphone.)
   - **History**: Empties the **History** list.
4. Press **Close** (right softkey).

Using WorldMate Pro

With **WorldMate Pro**, you can gain access to your travel itinerary details, global weather forecasts, world clocks, currency, clothing size and measurement converters, a tip and tax calculator, and more.

**Before You Begin**

Be sure your phone is on and you are in a coverage area (see “Turning Your Treo Pro Smartphone On and Off” on page 32).

Your account must include data services (see “Getting Started With Data Services” on page 114).
Installing WorldMate Pro

Before you can set up and use WorldMate Pro, you must install it from the Web:

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select Get WorldMate.
3. Follow the onscreen instructions to download and install the software.

Using WorldMate Pro Travel Information and Tools

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select WorldMate Pro.
3. Press Next (left softkey).
4. The first time you open the application, press Accept (left softkey).
5. Enter your email address, and then enter it again to confirm it.
6. Make up and enter a password of your choice. (This does not need to be your email account password.)
7. Press Submit (left softkey).
8. Select the city nearest to your home city.
9. Press Next (left softkey).
10. Select any of the WorldMate features: Weather Center, Flight Center, My Itinerary, Travel Tools, or Converters.

Note

For each feature, some options are available to WorldMate Professional subscribers only. WorldMate Professional is a paid service. To subscribe, select Go Pro.
Using Kinoma FreePlay

Kinoma FreePlay is a mobile media browser that you can use to find and play video, audio, and pictures on your Treo Pro smartphone. You can use Kinoma FreePlay to share YouTube clips, catch breaking news updates from Reuters, view hundreds of webcams and traffic cameras built into Kinoma Guide, or tune into your own kid-cam or pet-cam.

Kinoma Guide is a constantly updated guide to mobile-ready content on the Web. You'll have on-demand access to thousands of podcasts, music, audiobooks, and more. There is no monthly subscription fee for Kinoma FreePlay, but you must activate Kinoma FreePlay before you can use it. Kinoma Freeplay must be activated before you can view YouTube Videos or listen to the audio version of the Wall Street Journal, both available under Programs.

You can purchase Kinoma Play to get additional features such as support for iTunes and automatic uploads to YouTube. Check out kinoma.com for more information.

Tip

From any screen, press Menu (right softkey) and select Options to set the interval for automatically updating weather and other information, set the temperature display format, and set whether to automatically preview your itinerary.
To activate Kinoma FreePlay:

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Kinoma FreePlay**.
3. Enter the email address you want to associate with the account.
4. (Optional) Select **View** to read the license agreement.
5. Check the **I accept the License Agreement** box.
6. Select **Activate**. A message informs you that an email has been sent to the address you entered.
7. Select **Exit**.
8. When the email arrives, open it and click the link indicated to activate your account.
9. Open **Kinoma FreePlay** again.

**Note** Each time you open **Kinoma FreePlay**, it scans your smartphone to index your media files. You can view any of your media files by selecting **My Media Files**. **Kinoma Guide** is also continually updated.
Searching the Web From Your Today Screen

Use the Live Search bar to search the Internet for images, news articles, maps, and other specific types of content related to the search topic. The Live Search bar appears on the Today screen.

1. Make sure your that your phone is turned on and you are inside a coverage area (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).

2. Go to your Today screen.

3. Select the Live Search field and enter the word or phrase you want to find.

4. Press Search (left softkey).

5. Use the 5-way to scroll through the results and do any of the following:
   - To see images related to the text that you entered, scroll to and select Images.
   - To search the Internet for the text that you entered, scroll to and select Web.
   - To see news articles related to the text that you entered, scroll to and select News.
   - To see a list of Windows Mobile Spaces that contain information related to the text that you entered, select Spaces.
   - To see a map of the area related to the text that you entered, scroll to and select Map.
Using GPS Navigation

In This Section

- Using Sprint Navigation
- Setting Up an External GPS Device
Using Sprint Navigation

*Sprint Navigation* is a GPS navigation system that gives you turn-by-turn directions by map and by voice right from your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm. Get audible GPS directions for an appointment, a sales call, or even a coffee shop close by. If *Sprint Navigation* is not included in your service plan, contact Sprint for information about daily or monthly subscription rates for the service.

**Before You Begin**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make sure that your phone is on and you are inside a coverage area (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Make sure that location privacy is on (see “Selecting Your Location Privacy Setting” on page 99).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Press *Start* and select *Programs*.
2. Select *Sprint Navigation*.
3. Follow the onscreen prompts to download the software and establish a subscription.
4. After you set up a subscription, and your account is verified, press *Go* (right softkey) to continue.
5. Use the 5-way to select the icon that best describes what you want to do:
   - **Drive To**: Get turn-by-turn driving instructions to a specific location.
   - **Maps & Traffic**: View a map and traffic information for your current location or another location of your choice.
   - **Search**: Locate nearby services, such as the least expensive gas station in the area or the closest bank or ATM.
Tools & Extras: Set Sprint Navigation options and access other tools. For example, you can view a compass and assign your current location a name, such as Home.

Sprint Navigation requires signals from GPS satellites. For optimum performance, use Sprint Navigation outdoors or close to a window. The satellite signal is diminished when your Treo Pro smartphone is indoors. Also, hold the bottom portion of your device to avoid blocking the internal antenna, which is located in the upper third of the device.

Setting Up an External GPS Device

If you have a global positioning system (GPS) receiver, your Treo Pro smartphone can show your exact location on a map. (See palm.com for compatible GPS receivers.) The External GPS settings do not affect the built-in GPS features of your device. Refer to the documentation that came with your GPS receiver for detailed setup instructions, which may include installing software on your smartphone. The following steps describe how to set up your smartphone to work with an external GPS device.

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. Select the System tab, and then select External GPS.
3. On the Programs tab, select the GPS program port list, and then select the port for applications to use to access GPS information. (This port must also be selected in your GPS application’s configuration settings.)
4. Select the Hardware tab.
5. Select the GPS hardware port list, and then select the port to which your GPS receiver is connected. (This must be a different port from the one you set in step 3 as your program port. To connect to the GPS device using Bluetooth wireless technology, you must first set up a partnership between the two devices. See “Setting Up a Bluetooth Connection” on page 214.)
6. Select the **Access** tab and check the **Manage GPS automatically** box. (This setting lets more than one application simultaneously access your GPS information.)

7. Press **OK**.

**Note**
The External GPS settings described in this procedure do not affect **Sprint Navigation**.
Using Wireless Connections

In This Section

- Connecting to a Wi-Fi Network
- Connecting to Devices With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology
- Beaming Information
- Using Comm Manager to Turn Wireless Services On and Off
Connecting to a Wi-Fi Network

Many environments, such as corporate offices, coffee shops, airports, and libraries, offer access to a Wi-Fi network. A Wi-Fi network is a wireless local area network (WLAN) that is based on the 802.11b/g standard. When you’re within range of an accessible Wi-Fi network, you can use the Wi-Fi feature of your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm to connect to that network and access the Web.

Why Use a Wi-Fi Connection?

A Wi-Fi connection is especially helpful in the following situations:

- You’re outside a coverage area and you want to access the Web.
- Your Sprint service plan incurs additional charges for data services and you want to minimize data service charges by using a Wi-Fi connection instead.
- You’re inside a coverage area but outside a Sprint Mobile Broadband Network. (A Wi-Fi connection may provide faster throughput than a 1xRTT data connection.)
- You want to maintain a Web connection while talking on the phone.

Note

You can use a Wi-Fi connection for scheduled synchronization with an Exchange server, taking advantage of Microsoft Direct Push technology for wireless synchronization.
Are There Different Types of Wi-Fi Networks?

There are two types of Wi-Fi networks:

- **Open networks**: These networks broadcast their name (SSID) and do not require you to enter a password or other settings. To learn how to connect to an open network, see “Connecting to an Open Network” on page 206.

- **Secure networks**: These networks may broadcast their name, but at the very least, they may also require you to enter a password that you get from a system administrator. Secure networks may also require you to get other network settings from the system administrator and enter them during setup. To learn how to connect to a secure network, see “Connecting to a Secure Network” on page 207. If you’ve already set up a connection to a secure network and want to reconnect to it, see “Connecting to an Open Network” on page 206.

**Key term**  
**Wi-Fi access point** Also called a hotspot. A network device with an antenna that provides wireless connections to a larger network.

### Turning the Wi-Fi Feature On and Off

- To turn Wi-Fi on, press **Wi-Fi** (on the side of your smartphone near the stylus slot).
- To turn Wi-Fi off, press and hold **Wi-Fi**.

When Wi-Fi is on, your **Today** screen displays **Wi-Fi: On**.

**Tip**  
By default, when your screen turns off, the Wi-Fi feature turns off to save power. Wi-Fi does not turn back on automatically when your screen turns back on. You can adjust the Wi-Fi settings to keep Wi-Fi on all the time. See “Customizing Wi-Fi Settings” on page 211.
**Wi-Fi Status Icons**

The Wi-Fi icon on your *Today* screen indicates the status of the Wi-Fi feature.

- ![Wi-Fi icon](image)
  - The Wi-Fi feature on your smartphone is turned on, but you are not connected to a Wi-Fi network.
- ![Wi-Fi notification](image)
  - You have a Wi-Fi notification waiting. For example, if Wi-Fi is turned on and you are not within range of a preferred network, you can tap this icon to view available networks.
- ![Connected Wi-Fi](image)
  - Your smartphone is connected to a Wi-Fi network, and you are actively in the process of connecting or you are connected and are transmitting data.

**Connecting to an Open Network**

You can connect to an open network or to a secure network for which you have already set up a connection. If you have access to multiple Wi-Fi networks, you can select which network you want to connect to.

---

**Note**

The WEP (wired equivalent privacy) encryption method is enabled by default and may interfere with your ability to connect to a network that broadcasts its name. See “Connecting to a Secure Network” on page 207 to learn how to disable WEP encryption.

---

1. Press *Wi-Fi* on the side of your smartphone. What happens next depends on the state of Wi-Fi before you pressed the button:
   - **Wi-Fi was already on:** Your smartphone scans for available networks and automatically connects when possible. If your device does not automatically connect and the Configure Wireless Networks screen appears, highlight the network you want, and press *Connect* (left softkey).
- **Wi-Fi was off:** A notification appears, listing up to three available networks. If the network you want appears, highlight it and press OK (left softkey) to connect. If the network you want does not appear, select *Show all networks*, highlight the network you want, and press *Connect* (left softkey).

   ![Tip]

   **Tip**

   To dismiss the notification without connecting to a network, press Menu (right softkey) and select *Dismiss*. To turn off the notification feature, press Menu (right softkey) and select *Don’t show this message again*. You can turn the feature back on later (see “Customizing Advanced Wi-Fi Settings” on page 213).

2. When the connection message appears, press *Dismiss* (right softkey).

   ![Tip]

   **Tip**

   Narrow the list of networks that appear on the *Configure Wireless Networks* screen by selecting *Networks to access* and then selecting *Only access points* or *Only computer-to-computer*.

Some locations, such as airports and coffee shops, provide an open network but charge a fee to use it. After you connect your smartphone to the network, you need to open *Internet Explorer Mobile* and register with the Wi-Fi service provider before you can check email or browse the Web.

**Connecting to a Secure Network**

To set up a connection to a secure network, do the following:

1. Press *Wi-Fi* on the side of your smartphone. What happens next depends on the state of Wi-Fi before you pressed the button:

   - **Wi-Fi was already on:** Your smartphone scans for available networks and automatically connects when possible. If your device does not automatically connect and the *Configure Wireless Networks* screen appears, highlight the network you want, and press *Connect* (left softkey), or select *Add New*.  

---

*Section 3F: Using Wireless Connections*  
207
- **Wi-Fi was off:** A notification appears, listing up to three available networks. If the network you want appears, select it and press **OK** (left softkey) to connect. If the network you want does not appear, select **Show all networks**, highlight the network you want, and press **Connect**.

**Note**

As you continue with this procedure, depending on the selections you make, some screens are not displayed, and you can skip those steps.

2. On the **Configure Wireless Networks** screen, enter the following settings, and then press **Next** (right softkey):

   - **Network name:** If this field is blank, enter the SSID provided by the system administrator. (This field is case sensitive.)
   
   - **Connects to:** Set whether this network connects to the **Internet** or to **Work**. (You may need to select **Work** to access a corporate intranet.)
   
   - **This is a hidden network:** If you had to enter the network name, this is a hidden network. (Check this box to connect to this network now and in the future.)
   
   - **This is a device-to-device (ad-hoc) connection:** Leave this box unchecked if you’re connecting to a network (Wi-Fi access point). (Check this box only if you’re connecting to another device.)
3. Enter the following settings, and then press Next (right softkey):

- **Authentication**: Set the method used to identify devices that connect to the network:
  - **Open**: The network uses open authentication.
  - **Shared**: The network uses shared authentication.
  - **WPA**: The network is a WPA network that uses 802.1x protocols.
  - **WPA-PSK**: The network is a WPA network that requires a password that is shared between the network and your Treo Pro smartphone. (This password is also known as a *pre-shared key* [PSK].)
  - **WPA2**: The network provides government grade security with an AES encryption algorithm.
  - **WPA2-PSK**: The network is a WPA2 network that requires a pre-shared key.

- **Data Encryption**: Set the encryption method. (The options in this list vary based on your Authentication setting.)
  - **Disabled**: Turn data encryption off.
  - **WEP**: Turn on the Wired Equivalent Privacy encryption method.
  - **TKIP**: Turn on the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol encryption method. (This method is often used to encrypt WPA and WPA-PSK connections.)
  - **AES**: Turn on the Advanced Encryption Standard protocol. (This method is often used to encrypt WPA, WPA-PSK, WPA2, and WPA2-PSK connections.)

- **The key is automatically provided**: Set whether you need to specify the network key and key index provided by your system administrator, or whether the network provides this information. (The availability of these options varies based on your Authentication and Data Encryption settings.)
Network key: Enter the Network key provided by your system administrator, if it is not automatically provided by the network. (The availability of this option varies based on your Authentication and Data Encryption settings.)

Key index: Enter the Key index provided by your system administrator, if it is not automatically provided by the network. The availability of this option varies based on your Authentication and Data Encryption settings.

4. Enter the following settings, and then press Finish (right softkey):
   - Use IEEE 802.1x network access control: Set these parameters if required by the network.
   - EAP type: Set the Extensible Authentication Protocol type.

5. Press OK.

**Note** If you also need to create a custom security certificate, see “Customizing Wi-Fi Settings” on page 211 for instructions.

Disconnecting From a Wi-Fi Network

To disconnect from a Wi-Fi network, do one of the following:

- To save any settings you entered, press and hold Wi-Fi to disconnect from the Wi-Fi network. (The next time you’re within range and the Wi-Fi feature is turned on, your Treo Pro smartphone automatically connects to this network.)
- To save any settings you entered, you can also tap the Wi-Fi icon, select Comm Manager, and tap Wi-Fi OFF.
- Press Start, select Settings, select the Connections tab, and then select Wi-Fi. Highlight the network from which you want to disconnect, and then press Menu (right softkey) and select Turn Off Wi-Fi.
To remove the network settings from memory, from the Configure Wireless Networks screen, press Menu (right softkey) and select Remove Settings. (The next time you're within range and the Wi-Fi feature is turned on, you must re-create the connection to connect to this network.)

**Customizing Wi-Fi Settings**

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. Select the Connections tab, and then select Wi-Fi Prefs. (The Main and Advanced tabs show the status of the Wi-Fi feature and display information about an active Wi-Fi connection.)
3. Select the Power Mode tab and set any of the following:
   - **Power Save Mode**: Adjusts power consumption between maximizing network connection performance and maximizing battery life.
   - **Connection**: Sets when the Wi-Fi feature is on and when your device attempts to search for networks.
     - **On button press**: Leaves the Wi-Fi feature off until you press Wi-Fi to turn it on. (After you turn the Wi-Fi feature on, your smartphone searches for available networks. If a network to which you previously connected is available, your smartphone automatically connects to that network.)
     - **Always On**: Leaves the Wi-Fi feature on, and your smartphone searches for available networks whenever the screen is awake. (If a network to which you previously connected is available, your smartphone automatically connects to that network. When this mode is enabled, you can prevent your device from searching for networks by pressing and holding Wi-Fi to turn the Wi-Fi feature off.)
4. Select the LEAP tab and do any of the following:
   - **Create a new LEAP entry**: Select New. (A LEAP entry is a security feature that protects the WEP key.)
   - **Modify an existing entry**: Highlight the entry and select Modify. (Enter the new information.)
   - **Delete an entry**: Highlight the entry and select Delete.

5. Select the Enroll tab and set any of the following:
   - **User**: Specifies your user name for this Wi-Fi network.
   - **Password**: Specifies the password associated with the user name you specified on this screen.
   - **Server**: Specifies the name of the Internet Information Server (IIS) that stores the security certificate information for this Wi-Fi network.
   - **Retrieve Certificate**: Obtains a certificate based on the information you entered.

   **Note**  
   Ask your network administrator for the user name, password, and server name for the Wi-Fi network you want to access.

6. Press **OK**.
Customizing Advanced Wi-Fi Settings

1. Press Start  and select Settings.
2. Select the Connections tab, and then select Wi-Fi  .
3. On the Wireless tab, press Menu (right softkey) and select Advanced.
4. Select either of the following:
   - **Turn on available network notification**: Sets whether a list of networks appears when you turn on the Wi-Fi feature.
   - **Turn off Wi-Fi if not connected in**: Sets the time interval for turning off the Wi-Fi feature if your device does not connect to a network.
5. Press Save (right softkey).
6. Press OK .

Customizing Network Adapter Settings

1. Press Start  and select Settings.
2. Select the Connections tab, and then select Wi-Fi  .
3. Select the Network Adapters tab and set any of the following:
   - **My network card connects to**: Sets the default network connection type for your device: Work or The Internet.
- **Tap an adapter to modify settings**: Lets you edit network adapter information. Select the adapter you want, and then select either of the following tabs:
  - **IP Address**: Sets whether the server assigns an IP address, or whether you enter a specific IP address.
  - **Name Servers**: Lets you enter the addresses of primary and alternate DNS and WINS servers.

4. Press **OK**.

---

**Connecting to Devices With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

With the Bluetooth® wireless technology feature of your Treo Pro smartphone, you can connect to a number of Bluetooth devices, such as a headset, printer, other phones and handhelds, and more. For a list of hands-free devices with Bluetooth wireless technology that are compatible with your smartphone, go to [palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support).

If your computer is enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology, you can also synchronize wirelessly.

**Setting Up a Bluetooth Connection**

After you set up a connection with a Bluetooth device, you can communicate with that device whenever it is within range and the Bluetooth feature on your smartphone is turned on. Bluetooth range is up to 30 feet (10 meters). Performance and range are affected by physical obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.
1. If necessary, prepare the device you want to connect with to accept a new connection. (Check the device's documentation for details.)
2. Go to your Today screen.
3. Press Start and select Settings.
4. Select the Connections tab and then select Bluetooth.
5. Select the Mode tab and check the Turn on Bluetooth box to turn on the Bluetooth feature on your Treo Pro smartphone. (Wait about 10 seconds for the Bluetooth feature to activate.)

**Did you know?** You can also turn the Bluetooth feature on and off from your Today screen. Select Sprint or Phone off to open Comm Manager, select Bluetooth, and then press Exit (left softkey).

6. If you’re setting up a connection with a computer, check the Make this device visible to other devices box.

**Tip** To prevent unwanted devices from connecting to your Treo Pro smartphone, leave the Make the device visible to other devices box unchecked except when you’re connecting with a computer or receiving information from another device.

7. Select the Devices tab, and then select Add new device.
8. Wait for your Treo Pro smartphone to search for devices and to display the device list.
9. Select the device you want to connect with, and then press Next (right softkey). (If the device you want does not appear, select Refresh.)
10. If you're prompted to enter a passkey, enter the same passkey on your smartphone and on the other Bluetooth device, and then press Next (right softkey).

```
Important

Some Bluetooth devices have a predefined passkey. If your Bluetooth device has a predefined passkey, your Treo Pro smartphone attempts to enter the passkey for you. If the attempt is unsuccessful, you can find the predefined passkey in the documentation for your Bluetooth device. Many Bluetooth headsets use the default passkey 0000.

Other Bluetooth devices provide a screen where you enter a passkey that you make up. In either case, you must use the same passkey on both your Treo Pro smartphone and the Bluetooth device. We recommend that, where possible, you make up a passkey of 16 alphanumeric characters (letters and numerals only) to improve the security of your smartphone. The longer the passkey, the more difficult it is for the passkey to be deciphered.
```

11. Press Done (left softkey), and then press OK.

You can now communicate with this device whenever it is within range and the Bluetooth feature on your smartphone is turned on. The range varies greatly, depending on environmental factors. The maximum is about 30 feet (10 meters).

```
Tip

To modify or delete an established partnership with a device, go to the Bluetooth Settings screen and select Devices. Highlight the connection you want to change or remove, press and hold Center on the 5-way, and then select Edit or Delete. A deleted device can no longer automatically connect with your Treo Pro smartphone.
```
Sending Information Over a Bluetooth Connection

You can send an individual entry or file.

1. Make sure the receiving device is ready to receive a Bluetooth connection.
2. Highlight the entry or file you want to send.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Beam. (If you don’t see a Beam command, select Send… > Beam instead. The Beam and Send menu items change names based on the type of item you highlighted.)
4. Select the receiving device in the list.

When the transmission is complete, Done appears next to the name of the receiving device.

Tip
Check your battery level before establishing a Bluetooth connection. If the battery level is low, you can’t make a Bluetooth connection.

Did you know? You can synchronize using a Bluetooth connection (see “Synchronizing Over a Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Connection” on page 336).

Receiving Information Over a Bluetooth Connection

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press Start and select Settings.
3. Select the Connections tab and then select Bluetooth.
4. Select the Mode tab and check the Turn on Bluetooth box to turn on the Bluetooth feature on your smartphone. (Wait about 10 seconds for the Bluetooth feature to activate.)
5. If you haven’t already set up a partnership with the transmitting device, check the *Make this device visible to other devices* box to let the device find your Treo Pro smartphone and request a connection.

6. Press **OK**.

7. When your smartphone is receiving information, a notification tells you that a transmission is in progress and asks you if you want to receive the transmitted data. Press **Yes** (left softkey) or **No** (right softkey).

---

**Tip**

If you have trouble receiving information over a Bluetooth connection, press **Start** and select **Settings**. Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Beam**. Make sure the **Receive all incoming beams** box is checked.

Remember to uncheck the **Make the device visible to other devices** box when you have finished receiving information from the other device.

---

**Beaming Information**

Your device is equipped with an IR (infrared) port that enables you to beam information to another device with an IR port. The IR port is located on the side of your device closest to the stylus, next to the **Wi-Fi** button. You can also beam using the Bluetooth wireless technology on your device. The normal range for beaming with IR is about 8 inches (20 centimeters). The maximum range for beaming with Bluetooth technology is about 30 feet (10 meters). Performance and range are affected by physical obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.
For best results, the path between the two devices must be clear of obstacles and both devices must be kept stationary. If you have difficulty beaming, shorten the distance and avoid bright sunlight.

The type of information you can beam depends on the type of device you are beaming to. Other Windows Mobile® 6.1 Professional devices are compatible with your Treo Pro smartphone.

Did you know? You can synchronize using an infrared connection (see “Synchronizing Over an Infrared Connection” on page 337).
**Beaming a Record**

1. Highlight the entry or file you want to beam.
2. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Beam*. (If you don’t see a Beam command, select *Send…* > *Beam* instead. The Beam and Send menu items change names based on the type of item you highlighted.)
3. When the name of the receiving device appears, select it to begin the transfer. Do one of the following:
   - *Bluetooth*: When the name of the receiving device appears, select it to begin the transfer. (A blue icon indicates a Bluetooth connection.)
   - *IR*: Select *Infrared*. Point the IR port on your device directly at the IR port of the receiving device. (A red icon indicates an IR connection.)
4. Wait for *Done* to appear next to the name of the receiving device before you continue using your smartphone.

**Tip**

The regional setting determines the list of characters that can be used when info is beamed between devices. If you try to send or receive a character that is not on the list, it appears as a question mark.

**Receiving Beamed Information**

1. Press *End* to turn on your screen if it is not already on.
2. If you are beaming over an IR port, point the IR port on your on your smartphone directly at the IR port on the transmitting device.
3. When the *Receiving Data* message appears, select *Yes* to receive the beam.
Using Comm Manager to Turn Wireless Services On and Off

To quickly turn all wireless services on or off, press and hold Power ( ). Use Comm Manager to turn individual wireless features on or off.

- To open Comm Manager, tap near the top of the Today screen anywhere at the level of Sprint or Phone off.

You can also do any of the following:

- On the Today screen, select Sprint or Phone off.
- On the Today screen, tap the signal-strength icon at the top of the screen and then select Comm Manager.
- If Bluetooth is on, tap the Bluetooth icon on the Today screen.

To manage wireless services with Comm Manager:

1. Open Comm Manager.

2. Highlight a wireless service using Up ▲ and Down ▼ on the 5-way, and then press Center ○ to toggle the setting. (You can also tap the ON or OFF button for a service.)

   - Airplane Mode: Turns off all wireless services that are on.

   - Phone: Enables or disables the phone application on your device. (Press Settings [right softkey] and select Phone to configure your phone settings.)

Tip
If you can’t receive beamed information, press Start and select Settings. Select the Connections tab, and then select Beam. Make sure the Receive all incoming beams box is checked. If you still can’t receive information, try a soft reset (see “Resetting Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm” on page 375).
- **Bluetooth**: Toggles Bluetooth on and off. (Press **Settings** [right softkey] and select **Bluetooth** to configure Bluetooth on your device.)

- **Wi-Fi**: Turns Wi-Fi on and off. (If you are connected to a wireless network, you can press **Settings** [right softkey] and select **Wireless LAN** to review your wireless network settings, adjust how Wi-Fi uses power, etc. If both the **ON** and **OFF** buttons are gray, Wi-Fi is off. You cannot turn Wi-Fi on with **Comm Manager**. You must use the Wi-Fi button on the side of your Treo. See “Turning the Wi-Fi Feature On and Off” on page 205.)

- **Microsoft Direct Push**: Toggles between receiving Outlook email automatically via Direct Push technology or manually when you initiate a sync (see “Setting the Synchronization Schedule” on page 334).

- **Data Connection**: Disconnects active data services (for example, EVDO and Direct Push). (If both the **ON** and **OFF** buttons are gray, you are not connected to a data service. You cannot connect to a data service in **Comm Manager**.)

3. Press **Exit** (left softkey).
Your Portable Media Device
Synchronizing Your Media Files

In This Section

- Synchronizing Your Pictures, Videos, and Music
- Synchronizing Pictures, Videos, and Music: Windows XP
- Synchronizing Pictures, Videos, and Music: Windows Vista®
Synchronizing Your Pictures, Videos, and Music

You can synchronize pictures, videos, and music files between your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm and your computer. How synchronization happens, however, depends on two conditions:

- **Sync direction**: Are you transferring the files from your smartphone to your computer or from your computer to your smartphone?
- **Operating system**: Do you use Windows XP or Windows Vista®?

**Note**

These procedures do not apply to files in your Windows Media® Player library. See “Synchronizing Windows Media® Player Library Files” on page 247 for details on synchronizing your library files.

**Tip**

For best results, use Windows Media Player to sync your music files—for both Windows XP and Windows Vista computers.

Synchronizing Pictures, Videos, and Music: Windows XP

Do the following to synchronize pictures, videos, and music files that you capture on or copy to your Treo Pro smartphone.

**Before You Begin**

Install Microsoft ActiveSync desktop software (see “Installing Desktop Sync Software: Windows XP and Windows Vista” on page 44).

1. Sync as you normally would with the ActiveSync desktop software (see “Using the Desktop Sync Software” on page 47 for details).

2. To find synchronized pictures and videos on your computer, go to: C:Documents and Settings<Username>My Documents<device name>My Documents. (This folder has subfolders for My Music, My Pictures, and My Videos.)
Do the following to sync pictures, videos, and music files that originate on your computer.

1. Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB cable.

   **Note**
   Most ActiveSync desktop software options are available only when your Treo Pro smartphone is connected to your computer.

2. On your computer, double-click the ActiveSync icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen to open the ActiveSync desktop software window. (If you don’t see the ActiveSync icon in the taskbar, click Start > All Programs > Microsoft ActiveSync to open the ActiveSync window.)

3. Under **Information Type**, double-click **Files** to view a list of the files in the Files sync folder. (If you don’t see the Files option, open the **Tools** menu, select **Options**, and make sure the **Files** box is checked.)

4. Do any of the following:
   - To copy a file from your computer to your smartphone, click **Add**, browse to and highlight the file, and then click **Open**.
   - To delete a file from the Files sync folder on your computer and from your smartphone, highlight the file name and click **Remove**.

   **Tip**
   If you receive an error while synchronizing files, make sure that all of the files you’re trying to sync are closed on both your computer and your Treo Pro smartphone.

   If a Treo Pro smartphone My Documents sync folder has been created on your computer, you can also sync by dragging files into the appropriate subfolder under that folder.
Synchronizing Pictures, Videos, and Music: Windows Vista®

Do the following to synchronize pictures, videos, and music files that you capture on or copy to your Treo Pro smartphone.

| Before You Begin | Make sure Windows Mobile Device Center is installed on your computer (see “Installing Desktop Sync Software: Windows XP and Windows Vista” on page 44). |

1. Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB cable.
2. If Windows Mobile Device Center does not open automatically, on your computer, click **Start > All Programs > Windows Mobile Device Center.**
3. Select **Connect without setting up your device.**
4. Select **Pictures, Music and Video.**
5. Select **X new pictures/video clips are available for import.**
6. (Optional) Add a tag name for the pictures and videos you are importing.
7. Click **Import.**
8. To find all synchronized (imported) pictures and videos on your computer, click **Start > Pictures, or go to: C:\Users\<Username>\Pictures.**

| Note | Each time you import pictures and videos from your Treo Pro smartphone, Windows Mobile Device Center creates a subfolder in the Pictures folder based on the current date and any tag you select during the import process. |

To synchronize music files that originate on your Treo Pro smartphone, and pictures, videos, and music files that originate on your computer, use Windows Media Player (see “Synchronizing Windows Media® Player Library Files” on page 247).
Working With Your Pictures and Videos

In This Section

- About Your Camera
- Taking Pictures and Videos
- Viewing Pictures and Videos
- Sending Pictures and Videos
- Organizing Pictures and Videos
- Using a Picture as the Today Screen Background
- Editing Pictures
About Your Camera

Your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm comes with an easy-to-use, built-in, 2.0-megapixel camera with up to 8x digital zoom. You can use the camera to take and view pictures and videos and send them to your friends and family. To add a personal touch to your smartphone, use your pictures as your Today screen background and as caller ID images.

Taking Pictures and Videos

Selecting Camera Modes

By default, the camera on your device is in picture mode, to capture standard still images (see “Taking a Picture” on page 231). You can change modes to any of the following:

- **Video**: Captures video clips.
- **MMS video**: Captures video clips suitable for sending as attachments to multimedia messages.
- **Contacts picture**: Captures still images and immediately gives you the option to assign them to a contact.
- **Panorama**: Captures a sequence of still images continuously and allows you to combine them into a panoramic view.
- **Sports**: Captures a sequence of 3, 5, 7, or 10 still images with a single button press.
- **Burst**: Captures a sequence of up to 30 still images while Center is held down.
To switch camera modes, do the following:

1. Press and hold the *Side* button.

2. Press *Left* ◀ or *Right* ▶ until the *Mode* icon for the mode you want appears in the upper-left corner of the screen.

![Mode icon](image)

*Taking a Picture*

By default, pictures are stored in the *My Pictures* folder on your Treo Pro smartphone. If you want to store your pictures on an expansion card (sold separately), you can change where pictures are stored (see “Organizing Pictures and Videos” on page 240). For information on accessing your pictures on your computer, see “Synchronizing Your Media Files” on page 225.

*Did you know?* Pictures are captured and stored in 16-bit color, JPG format. Resolution settings range from a low end of 160x120 pixels to a high end of 1600x1200 pixels. You can change the default setting. See “Customizing Your Camera Settings” on page 235 for details.
1. Press and hold the Side button. (If you see the Video or MMS Video icon in the upper-left corner of the screen, press Left or Right on the 5-way until one of the camera icons appears.)

2. Aim your smartphone, as you would any camera, to frame the subject in the device’s screen.

3. (Optional) If the onscreen controls are not displayed, press Up to display the controls and tap the screen with the stylus to open the Quick Settings. Tap any of the following settings repeatedly to toggle among the options for that item:
   - Resolution: Sets the image quality.
   - White balance: Specifies the light conditions.
   - Brightness: Sets the brightness level. (When the Quick Settings are open, press Left or Right to adjust the brightness setting. If you use the stylus, tap the + or - icon to increase or decrease the brightness setting.)
   - Storage: Specifies whether to save the picture to your device or to an expansion card (sold separately) inserted into your device. The expansion card option appears only if you have an expansion card inserted into your device.
   - Self-timer: Lets you set a self-timer with a delay of 2 seconds or 10 seconds.

4. (Optional) With the controls displayed, press Up or Down to change the zoom level. (The zoom indicator appears on the left side of the screen.)

**Note**  
In picture mode, zoom works only when the resolution is less than 2M.
5. Do the following for the mode you are using:
   - **Picture or Contacts picture**: Press Center ○ to capture the picture or start the self-timer.
   - **Panorama**: Press Center ○ for each picture you want to take.
   - **Sports**: Press and hold Center ○ while following the movement of your subject.
   - **Burst**: Press and hold Center ○ while the camera takes consecutive shots.

6. Hold your device still until the picture renders. After the picture has been captured, it appears on the Review screen. Select one of the following:
   - Go back to the Camera screen to take another picture.
   - Delete the picture.
   - Send the picture as an attachment to a multimedia or email message.
   - View the picture in the Pictures & Videos application (see “Viewing Pictures and Videos” on page 237).

**Recording a Video**

Videos can be any length, provided you have enough storage space available. By default, videos are stored in the My Pictures folder on your device. If you want to store your videos on an expansion card or capture longer videos (provided you have ample storage space), see “Organizing Pictures and Videos” on page 240 to change your video settings. For information on transferring your videos to your computer, see “Synchronizing Your Media Files” on page 225.

1. Press and hold the Side button.
2. Press Left ◀ or Right ▶ until the Video or MMS video icon appears in the upper-left corner of the screen.
3. Adjust the position of your device until you see the subject you want to record on the screen.
4. (Optional) If the onscreen controls are not displayed, press **Up** ▲ to display the controls and tap the screen to open the **Quick Settings**. Tap any of the following settings repeatedly to toggle among the options for that item:

- **Resolution**: Sets the image quality.
- **White balance**: Specifies the light conditions.
- **Brightness**: Sets the brightness level.

**Tip**

When the Quick Settings are open, press **Left** or **Right** on the 5-way to adjust the brightness setting. If you use the stylus, first tap the + or - icon to specify whether you want to increase or decrease the brightness setting.

- **Storage**: Specifies whether to save the video to your device or to an expansion card (sold separately) inserted into your device. The expansion card option appears only if you have an expansion card inserted into your device.

5. (Optional) With the controls displayed, press **Up** ▲ or **Down** ▼ to change the zoom level. The zoom indicator appears on the left side of the screen.

6. Press **Center** ○ to start recording.

7. When you’ve finished recording, press **Center** ○ to stop recording.

8. After the video has been captured, it appears on the **Review** screen. Select one of the following icons:

- Go back to the **Camera** screen to take another video.
- Delete the video.
- Send the video as an attachment to a multimedia or email message.
- View the video in Windows Media Player Mobile (see “Playing Media Files” on page 249).
Customizing Your Camera Settings

1. Press and hold the **Side** button.

2. Tap the **Menu** icon.

3. On the **Capture Settings** tab, set any of the following options. (Not all options appear in all camera modes.)
   - **Effect**: Sets a special effect such as grayscale or sepia.
   - **Time Stamp (camera, sports, and burst modes only)**: Sets whether the date and time are displayed on your captured pictures.
   - **Direction (panorama mode only)**: Sets the direction in which images are to be combined into a panorama.
   - **Stitch Count (panorama mode only)**: Sets the number of pictures that you want to be combined.
   - **Capture Speed (sports and burst modes only)**: Sets the speed for capturing still pictures.
   - **Snapshots (sports mode only)**: Sets the number of shots to be captured with each press of **Center**.
   - **Quality**: Sets the JPG image quality for still pictures.
   - **Metering Mode**: Sets whether the camera measures the amount of light around the center of the image or the average amount of light around the entire image to determine the best exposure value.
   - **Storage**: Sets whether to save items to your device or to an expansion card (sold separately).

4. Select the **Advanced** tab and set any of the following options. (Not all options appear in all camera modes.)
   - **Capture Format**: Sets the format you want for captured still images.
- **Shutter Sound:** Sets whether the camera makes a sound when you press Center ○.

- **Grid (camera mode only):** Sets whether an onscreen grid appears to help position the subjects of still pictures.

- **Keep Backlight:** Sets whether to turn the backlight on or off when using the camera. This overrides your device backlight settings when you are using the camera.

- **Review Duration:** Sets the time length that a captured picture or image is displayed before it is automatically saved and you return to the camera screen. (Select **No Limit** if you don't want a time limit. Select **No Review** if you want captured items to be saved immediately.)

- **Flicker Adjustment:** Sets the rate to reduce flicker on the camera screen.

- **Record with Audio (video and MMS video modes only):** Sets whether to include audio when recording.

- **Prefix:** Sets whether to include the date or the date and time as the prefix in captured item file names. (When **Default** is selected, the prefix for pictures is **IMAGE** and the prefix for videos is **VIDEO**.)

**Note**

If you save pictures to an expansion card (sold separately), you cannot select a prefix. Pictures saved to a card are always given the **IMAGE** prefix.

- **Counter:** Resets the file-naming counter to 1.

- **Image Properties:** Adjusts properties such as contrast, saturation, hue, and sharpness for captured images. After you select the property you want, press **Right** or **Left** to increase or decrease the value.

- **Show Reminder (Contacts picture mode only):** Sets whether an alert appears, asking whether you want to assign the captured picture to a contact.

5. Press **OK [ok]**.
Viewing Pictures and Videos

Viewing a Picture

In addition to viewing the pictures you capture with the built-in camera, you can view pictures that are captured on many popular digital cameras or downloaded from the Internet. Your Treo Pro smartphone supports the following picture formats: JPG (JPEG, JPE), GIF, BMP, WBMP, PNG.

1. Press Start and select Pictures & Videos.
2. If your pictures are not displayed in Thumbnail View, tap the Show list in the upper-left corner, select My Documents, and then select My Pictures.
3. Select the picture you want to view.
4. Press OK to return to Thumbnail View.

Tip
To view pictures that are stored in a different folder, select the list in the upper-left corner, and then select the album you want to view.

Viewing a Video

In addition to viewing the videos you capture with the built-in camera, you can view videos captured on many popular digital cameras. Your Treo Pro smartphone supports the following types of video files: MPEG-4, 3GPP2, 3GPP, WMV, WMA, AVI.

1. Press Start and select Pictures & Videos.
2. If your pictures are not displayed in Thumbnail View, tap the Show list in the upper-left corner, select My Documents, and then select My Videos.
3. Select the video you want to view. (For more information on viewing videos, see “Playing Media Files” on page 249.)
4. Press OK to return to Thumbnail View.

**Tip** To view videos that are stored in a different folder, select the list in the upper-left corner, and then select the album you want to view.

**Viewing a Slide Show**

You can view your pictures as a slide show on your smartphone. Each picture is displayed for 5 seconds before changing to the next slide.

1. Press Start and select Pictures & Videos.
2. Select the list in the upper-left corner and select the folder containing the pictures you want to view as a slide show.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Play Slide Show.
4. Press Center to display the slide show toolbar.
5. Use any of the following icons to control the slide show: Rotate, Play, Pause, Reverse, Forward, and Stop.

**Tip** You can also press Right and Left on the 5-way to move forward or backward through the pictures.
Customizing Picture Playback Settings

1. Press Start and select Pictures & Videos.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Tools > Options.
3. On the General tab, set the following options:
   - **Use this picture size**: Set the size of pictures you send via email.
   - **When rotating a picture, rotate 90 degrees**: Set the direction in which pictures rotate.
4. Select the Slide Show tab and set the following options:
   - **During slide shows, optimize for viewing**: Set whether pictures are optimized for portrait or landscape format during slide shows.
   - **Play screensaver when connected to my PC and idle for 2 minutes**: Set whether the pictures in your My Pictures folder are used as a screen saver on your Treo Pro smartphone when your smartphone is connected to your computer and the desktop synchronization software is not running.
5. Press OK to return to Thumbnail View.

Sending Pictures and Videos

You can send a picture or video to other picture-enabled wireless devices or to an email address.

*Did you know?* You cannot send copyrighted pictures or videos that appear with a Lock icon in Thumbnail View.
1. Press Start and select Pictures & Videos.
2. Highlight the picture you want to send, or tap the Show list in the upper-left and navigate to another folder such as My Documents > My Videos to select a file.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Send.
4. Select the option you want to use to send the picture or video: an email account, or as a picture or video message.
5. When the Messaging application opens, address and send the message. (See “Creating and Sending an Email Message” on page 137 and “Creating and Sending a Multimedia Message” on page 161 for details.)

### Tip
You can also beam an item to a nearby device. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Beam.

If you have set up Windows Live on your device (see “Using Windows Live™” on page 173), you can send a picture to the Web storage space of your Windows Live account. From there, you can share the picture with other Web users. Highlight the picture, press Menu (right softkey), and select Send to your space.

---

**Organizing Pictures and Videos**

You can move or copy pictures and videos to other folders or between your Treo Pro smartphone and an expansion card.

1. Press Start and select Pictures & Videos.
2. Highlight the picture or video you want to move or copy.
3. Do one of the following:
   - To move the picture or video, press Menu (right softkey) and select Edit > Cut.
   - To copy the picture or video, press Menu (right softkey) and select Edit > Copy.
4. Select the list in the upper-left corner, and select the location where you want to place the picture or video you selected in step 2.

5. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Edit > Paste*.

You can also view a specific folder or expansion card and arrange the pictures and videos by name, date, or size.

1. Press *Start* and select *Pictures & Videos*.
2. Select the list in the upper-left corner, and then select the folder you want to view.
3. Select the list in the upper-right corner, and then select the sort method: *Name, Date*, or *Size*.

   **Tip** When you capture new pictures and videos, they appear as the last items in Thumbnail View. To place the new items in the appropriate sort order, refresh the screen by selecting a different sort method or closing and reopening *Pictures & Videos*.

### Using a Picture as the Today Screen Background

1. Press *Start* and select *Pictures & Videos*.
2. Highlight the picture you want to use.
3. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Set as Today Background*.
4. Select the *Transparency Level* list and select the appropriate level. (Use a higher percentage for a more transparent picture or a lower percentage for a more opaque picture.)
5. Press *OK* to return to *Thumbnail View*.

   **Tip** You can also use the *Today Settings* screen to set the *Today* screen background. See “Selecting Your Today Screen Background” on page 342 for details.
Adding a Picture to a Contact Entry

1. Press Start and select Pictures & Videos.
2. Highlight the picture you want to use.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Save to Contact.
4. Select the contact you want to add the picture to.

Editing Pictures

1. Press Start and select Pictures & Videos.
2. Open the picture you want to edit.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Edit.
4. Do any of the following:
   - To rotate a picture 90 degrees counterclockwise, press Rotate (left softkey).
   - To crop a picture, press Menu (right softkey), select Crop, and then tap and drag the stylus to highlight the area to crop. (Tap inside the cropped area to accept the crop. Tap outside the box to cancel the crop.)
   - To adjust the brightness and contrast levels of a picture, press Menu (right softkey) and select Auto Correct.
   - To undo an edit, press Menu (right softkey) and select Undo.
   - To cancel all unsaved edits you made to the picture, press Menu (right softkey) and select Revert to Saved.
5. To keep both your original image and the revised image, press Menu (right softkey) and select Save As.
6. Enter a new name for the picture and press OK to save your changes.
Deleting a Picture or Video

1. Press Start and select Pictures & Videos.
2. Highlight the picture or video you want to delete.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Delete.
4. Select Yes to confirm the deletion.

Renaming a Picture or Video

1. Press Start and select Pictures & Videos.
2. Highlight the picture or video you want to rename.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Tools > Properties.
4. Enter a new name for the picture or video.
5. Press OK to return to Thumbnail View.

Tip
For more extensive edits, sync your picture or video to your computer and edit it in your favorite graphics program. Then sync the picture or video back to your Treo Pro smartphone.
Playing Media Files

In This Section

- Synchronizing Windows Media® Player Library Files
- Playing Media Files
- Working With Libraries
- Working With Playlists
- Customizing Windows Media Player Mobile
**Windows Media® Player Mobile** can play music, audio, and video files that are stored on your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm or on an expansion card (sold separately) in any of the following file formats:

- WMA
- WMV
- MP3
- 3GP
- AAC
- AAC+
- MPEG-4

Because music, audio, and video files are so large, we recommend that you use a microSD expansion card (sold separately) to store the files you want to play on your smartphone. You can listen to these music, audio, and video files through the speaker on the back of your smartphone or through a stereo headset (sold separately).

---

**Before You Begin**

Do the following:

- Make sure you have **Windows Media Player 10 or later** installed on your computer. See “My Windows Media® Player Library Won’t Sync” on page 392.
- (Optional) Obtain an expansion card to store your media files.

**Note**

On a Windows XP computer, **Windows Media Player 10 or later** must be installed on your computer before you install **Microsoft® ActiveSync®** desktop software. ActiveSync desktop software is installed from your device during setup. **Windows Media Player 11** is already installed on **Windows Vista®** computers.

You must have **QuickTime Player version 6.5 or later** installed on your computer to play videos recorded by your device. You can download the videos from an expansion card or you can click the video thumbnail after synchronizing the files.
Synchronizing Windows Media® Player Library Files

**Before You Begin**
To sync Windows Media Player files with your computer, set the Media sync option on your device (see “Changing Which Applications Synchronize” on page 338).

Use the **Sync** feature in the desktop version of Windows Media Player to transfer your Windows Media Player library files from your computer to an expansion card or your Treo Pro smartphone. Your library can include digital music, audio, video, and playlist files. Using **Sync** ensures that your Windows Media Player library files transfer correctly.

**Note**
The pictures and videos you create with the camera on your Treo Pro smartphone are not part of your Windows Media Player library. See “Synchronizing Your Media Files” on page 225 for information on transferring pictures and videos from the built-in camera to your computer.

During setup, Windows Media Player selects the sync method (automatic or manual) that works best for your Treo Pro smartphone:

- **Automatic**: If you’re using an expansion card that is larger than 4GB and your entire library can fit on the card, Windows Media Player automatically syncs your entire library when you connect your smartphone to your computer or when you change sync settings. You can also choose which playlists you want to sync automatically.

- **Manual**: You indicate which files or playlists you want to transfer each time you update the digital media files on your smartphone. To remove files from your smartphone, you must delete them manually.

After you complete initial setup, you can switch between automatic and manual sync.

**Note**
The following steps are for Windows Media Player 11. If you’re using another version of Windows Media Player, the steps may vary.
1. On your computer, open Windows Media Player.

2. (Optional) Insert an expansion card into your smartphone (see “Using Expansion Cards” on page 323).

3. Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB cable.

4. Wait for the Device Setup wizard to open on your computer, and then click Finish.

5. In Windows Media Player on your computer, click the Sync tab and select Portable media device > Set Up Sync. (To sync with an expansion card, select Storage Card > Set Up Sync.)

   **Note** You may see a name for your device instead of Portable media device.

6. Check the Sync this device automatically box.

7. Select the playlists and files you want to sync. (On a Windows Vista computer, select the All Photos and All Videos playlists to synchronize pictures and videos between your device and your computer.)

   **Note** If the playlist you want does not appear, the items you want to synchronize may reside in a folder that does not sync with Windows Media Player. Sync those items by following the correct sync procedure described in “Synchronizing Your Pictures, Videos, and Music” on page 226.

8. Click Finish to begin the transfer.

   Be patient; transferring media files to an expansion card can take several minutes. To find your synchronized files, update the library in Windows Media Player (see “Working With Libraries” on page 251). The transferred files appear in the updated libraries.

   **Tip** For tips on using the desktop version of Windows Media Player, go to the Help menu in Windows Media Player on your computer.
Playing Media Files

1. Press Start and select Windows Media.

2. If you don’t see Library in the upper-left corner, press Menu (right softkey) and select Library.

   **Tip** To play a file that is not in a library, go to the Library screen, press Menu (right softkey), and select Open File.

3. Select the folder that contains the item you want to play (such as a video, song, album, or artist name), and if necessary select a subfolder to select a specific item.

4. Press Play (left softkey).

   **Tip** To repeat the current video or song, press Menu (right softkey) and select Shuffle/Repeat.

5. Use any of the following onscreen and keyboard controls during playback:
   - or Center ○: Play the current file.
   - or Center ○: Pause the current file.
   - or Left ◄: Skip to the beginning of the current file or to the previous file. (Press and hold Left ◄ to rewind.)
   - or Right ►: Skip to the next file. (Press and hold Right ► to fast forward.)
   - : Set the point from which playback begins. (Tap and drag the slider to change the current position.)
or **Volume button**: Increase the volume level.

or **Volume button**: Decrease the volume level.

icional: Turn the sound on or off.

: Display a video using the full screen.

: Display a Web site where you can find music and videos to play.

: Set your rating of the current file. (Select the stars in the upper-right corner to change the rating.)

6. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select any of the following during playback:
   - **Library**: Display the Library screen so you can select a different video or song to play.
   - **Play/Pause**: Stop playback temporarily and restarts playback.
   - **Shuffle/Repeat > Shuffle**: Play the Now Playing playlist in random order.
   - **Shuffle/Repeat > Repeat**: Play the Now Playing playlist repeatedly.
   - **Stop**: End playback.

**Did you know?** If you close the Windows Media Player Mobile window, your music continues to play in the background. Your music pauses automatically when you receive a call. To stop the music, slide the Ringer switch to Sound Off, or open Windows Media Player Mobile and press Center on the 5-way.

**Tip** To play a file from the Web, press Menu on the Library screen, and then select Open URL. Select URL and enter the Web site address, or select History and select a site you’ve visited before.
Working With Libraries

A library represents each of the storage locations available to Windows Media Player Mobile, such as your Treo Pro smartphone (My Device) or an optional expansion card, sold separately (My Storage Card). Each library contains links to the media files in that location. Windows Media Player Mobile usually updates the My Device library automatically, but you must manually update the My Storage Card library. For example, when you add media files to your smartphone, the My Device library is created. When you insert an expansion card containing media files, the My Storage Card library is created.

**Tip**
If you don’t see a media file that you added, update the library.

1. Press Start and select Windows Media.
2. If you’re not on the Library screen, press Menu (right softkey) and select Library to go to the Library screen.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Update Library.
4. Wait for the files to be added, and then select Done.

**Tip**
To delete an item from a library: Highlight the item and then press and hold Center on the 5-way to open the shortcut menu. Then select Delete from Library. Select Yes to delete the item from the library and also from your device. Select No to delete it from the library but leave the file on your device.

**Did you know?**
If you move files between your Treo Pro smartphone and an expansion card, be sure to update your libraries, or you won’t be able to see the files in their new location.
A playlist is a list of media files that play in a specific order. You can use playlists to group audio files together or video files together for convenient playback. For example, in the desktop player, you can create a playlist of upbeat songs for when you exercise and a playlist of soothing songs for a long flight. When you synchronize, your favorite playlists are automatically copied to your Treo Pro smartphone. Your playlists appear in your libraries (in the My Playlists category).

A temporary playlist, called *Now Playing*, appears on the *Now Playing* menu. It lists the currently playing file, as well as any files that are queued up to play next. You can add to, modify, or clear the files on the *Now Playing* playlist.

1. Go to the *Now Playing* screen:
   - If you are on the *Library* screen, select the *Now Playing* category.
   - If you are on the *Playback* screen, press *Now Playing* (left softkey).

2. Do any of the following:
   - **Move a file up or down one slot**: Highlight the file and then select *Move Up* or *Move Down*.
   - **Add a file to the playlist**: Select Add to go to your Library list, highlight the file you want to add, press *Menu* (right softkey), and then select *Queue Up*. (To return to your playlist, press *Menu* [right softkey] and select *Now Playing*.)
   - **Delete a file from the playlist**: Highlight the file and then select *Remove*.
   - **View more information about a file**: Highlight the file and select *Properties*.
   - **Remove all items from the Now Playing playlist**: Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Clear Now Playing*. 
- **Keep the playlist so you can play it later:** Press **Menu** (right softkey), select **Save Playlist**, and then enter a name for the playlist.

---

**Did you know?** You can also move a file on the **Now Playing** playlist by tapping and dragging it to a new position.

---

**Customizing Windows Media Player Mobile**

1. If necessary, go to the **Playback** screen by pressing **OK** to close the current screen.
2. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Options**.
3. On the **Playback** tab, select **Elapsed** or **Remaining** to indicate how you want to see time on the **Playback** screen.
4. Select the **Video** tab and select either of the following options:
   - **Play video in full screen:** Set whether videos automatically play in full-screen format.
   - **Scale to fit window:** Set whether videos are automatically scaled to fit the **Playback** screen.
5. Select the **Network** tab and set the following options:
   - **Protocol:** Set the available protocols. (You must select at least one protocol. You can also set a UDP port.)
   - **Internet Connection Speed:** Set the speed of your network connection and whether you want the device to detect connection speed.
6. Select the **Library** tab and set whether the **Library** screen or the **Playback** screen appears when you open **Windows Media Player Mobile**.
7. Select the **Skins** tab and select **Previous** or **Next** until you display the skin you want as the player’s background.
8. Select the **Buttons** tab and do any of the following to change any of the available button settings:
   - **Assign a button**: Highlight the item you want to set, select **Assign**, and then press the button you want to use for that item.
   - **Restore an item’s factory setting**: Highlight the item and select **Reset**.
   - **Unassign an item**: Highlight the item and select **None**.

9. Press **OK** (ok).

---

**Did you know?** You can preserve battery life by assigning a button to toggle the screen off and on during playback. On the **Buttons** tab, set the **Toggle Screen** option, and then press the assigned key (for instance, **S**) to turn the screen on and off during playback.

**Tip** You can also use **Kimon FreePlay** to view media files (see “Using Kinoma FreePlay” on page 195).
Your Wireless Organizer
Using the Organizer Features

In This Section

- Contacts
- Calendar
- Tasks
- Notes
- Calculator

Note

If you are using Exchange Server 2007, or Exchange Server 2003 that has been upgraded to Service Pack 2, you may be able to take advantage of the additional features of Microsoft Direct Push. Microsoft Direct Push is a two-way wireless delivery method that keeps your Outlook information always up-to-date and provides more efficient communication between the server and your device. It includes features like Global Address List, Tasks Over The Air (OTA), and IP-based push updating of Calendar and Messaging.
Contacts

Adding a Contact

1. Go to your Today screen.
2. Press Contacts (left softkey) and press New (left softkey).
3. If prompted, indicate whether this is an Outlook contact or a Windows Live contact.
4. Use the 5-way navigator to move between fields as you enter information.
5. To enter complete name or address (work, home, or other) information, move the cursor to the appropriate field (such as Work addr or Home addr), press Center or tap the arrow on the right side of the line, and enter the information in the box that appears. (To accept the information and close the box, tap outside the box.)
6. To add a caller ID picture that appears when that person calls, select Picture, select Camera, and then take a picture, or select an existing picture from Thumbnail View.
7. To assign the entry to one or more categories, select Categories and then check the categories under which you want this entry to appear. (To add a new category, press New [left softkey], enter the category name, and then press OK.)
8. To assign a ringtone to the entry, select Ring tone and select a tone.
9. To add a note to an entry, select the Notes tab.
10. After you enter all the information, press OK.
Viewing or Changing Contact Information

1. Go to your Today screen and press Contacts.

2. In the Contacts list (viewed by name), begin entering any combination of letters from the contact's first and/or last name. If you use both first- and last-name letters, separate them by a space.

Tip
You can type letters from the last name first. For example, entering SM finds both Smilla Anderson and John Smith. Entering SM AN finds both Smilla Anderson and Ann Smith.

3. Select the entry you want to open.

Tip
You can also find a contact by tapping the first letter of the first or last name in the alphabetical index at the top of the Contacts list screen.

Did you know? When you select a contact entry, you are presented with several options for contacting the person, depending on what information you have entered for the contact. For example, you may see options for calling a number associated with the contact, sending an email to the contact's email address, or calling the last number you dialed to call the contact. Select a phone number to dial, or select a messaging option to create a new message addressed to the contact.
4. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Edit**.

5. Make changes to the entry as necessary.

6. Press **OK**.

---

**Did you know?**  
You can find a contact by company name. From your **Today** screen, press **Contacts (left softkey)**, press **Menu** (right softkey), and select **View By > Company**. Select a company name to see the contacts who work there.

**Tip**  
To view a particular group of contacts, press **Menu** (right softkey), select **Filter**, and then select the category you want to view.

---

**Viewing a Map of a Contact’s Address**

1. Make sure that your phone is turned on and that you are inside a coverage area (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).

2. Go to your **Today** screen.

3. Using the keyboard, begin entering one of the following for the contact you want to map:
   - First name.
   - Last name.
   - First initial and last initial separated by a space.
   - First and last name.

4. Highlight the contact’s **name** and press **Center**.

5. Select **Menu** and then select **Show On Map** to see a Live Search map of the contact’s address. (You can also get directions to the location.)
Deleting a Contact

1. Go to your Today screen and press Contacts (left softkey).
2. In the Contacts list, highlight the contact you want to delete.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Delete Contact.
4. Select Yes to confirm the deletion.

Customizing Contacts

1. Go to your Today screen and press Contacts (left softkey).
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Options.
3. Set any of the following options:
   - Show alphabetical index: Display the alphabet at the top of the Contacts list. (Select a letter range to jump to that part of the alphabet.)
   - Show contact names only: Hide everything but the contact's name, which enables you to fit more names on the screen when viewing your Contacts list.
   - Area code: Set the default area code for new contact entries.
4. Press OK.

Finding a Contact in an Online Address Book

In addition to having contacts on your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm, you can also access contact information from your organization’s online address book or Global Address List (GAL).
Before You Begin

Do the following:

- Make sure you are accessing Microsoft® Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2.
- Add access to the online address book (see “Adding an Online Address Book” on page 143 for details).
- Synchronize with the Exchange server after you add the online address book (see “Getting Information From a Microsoft® Exchange Server” on page 125). (Otherwise the Company Directory option does not appear.)

1. Go to your Today screen and press Contacts (left softkey).
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Company Directory.
3. Enter the contact’s name (in part or in full), and then select Search. (You must spell the contact’s name correctly to find it in the online address book.)

Sending a contact

Your device provides multiple options for sending a contact’s information to someone else.

1. Go to your Today screen and press Contacts (left softkey).
2. In the Contacts list, highlight the contact you want to send.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select one of the following options:
   - Beam a contact to a nearby device: Select Send Contact > Beam, and then select the receiving device.
   - Send a multimedia message containing the contact information: Select Send as vCard(Video) or VCard(Picture), address the multimedia message, and press Send (left softkey).

Tip

You can also send a message to the highlighted contact. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Send video message by email or Send picture message by email.
Calendar

Displaying Your Calendar

1. Press Calendar.

2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select View.

3. Select one of the following views:
   - Agenda: View your daily schedule in list format. (Upcoming appointments are bold; past appointments are dimmed.)
   - Day: View your daily schedule in day-planner format.
   - Week: View your schedule for an entire week.
   - Month: View your schedule for a whole month.

4. Use the 5-way to move to another day, week, month, or year (based on the current view).
Creating an Appointment

1. Press Calendar \[.]
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select New Appointment.
3. Enter a Subject (description) and a Location.
4. Select Starts and select the starting date and time.
5. Select Ends and select the ending date and time.
6. Press OK \[ok\]

**Tip**

If you have several appointments to enter, it's most efficient to enter them in Microsoft Office Outlook on your computer and then synchronize your Treo Pro smartphone with your computer. For more information, see “Connecting to Your Computer” on page 39.

**Tip**

If you have several appointments to enter, it’s most efficient to enter them in Microsoft Office Outlook on your computer and then synchronize your Treo Pro smartphone with your computer. For more information, see “Connecting to Your Computer” on page 39.

**Tip**

To pencil in an appointment, open the appointment, press Menu (right softkey), and select Edit. Select Status and then select Tentative.

Creating an Untimed Event

An untimed event, such as a birthday, anniversary, or vacation, does not occur at a particular time. These events appear as banners at the top of your calendar; they don't occupy blocks of time. For example, in the illustration shown here, “Submit Final Draft” is an untimed event.
1. Press Calendar 📅.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select New Appointment.
3. Enter a Subject (description).
4. Select the starting and ending dates.
5. Select All Day and then select Yes.
6. Press OK  

Scheduling a Repeating Appointment

1. Create an appointment or untimed event, and then select it.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Edit.
3. Select Occurs and then select a repeat pattern. (To create a repeat pattern, select Edit pattern and follow the onscreen instructions.)
4. Press OK  

Tip
To enter a birthday or an anniversary, create an untimed event that repeats every year.

Adding an Alarm Reminder to an Event

1. Create an event, and then select it.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Edit.
3. Select Reminder and then select Remind Me.
4. Enter the number of minutes, hours, days, or weeks before the event that you want to receive the alarm.
5. Press OK.

Sending a Meeting Request

Before You Begin
Create contact entries with email addresses for the people you want to invite
to a meeting (see “Adding a Contact” on page 258). You can’t invite
someone to a meeting unless you have an email address for them in the
Contacts application.

1. Create an event, and then select it.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Edit.
3. Select Attendees and then select Add Required Attendee.
4. Select the contact you want to invite.
5. To invite more attendees, select Add Required Attendee and select the names.
6. To invite optional attendees, select Add Optional Attendee and select the names.
7. Press OK.
The next time synchronization occurs, the meeting request is sent to the attendees. When attendees using Outlook accept your meeting request, the meeting is automatically added to their Calendar schedules. As you receive each response, your Outlook Calendar schedule is updated as well.

**Did you know?** If you are using Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 upgraded Service Pack 2, you can use your corporate Global Address List to find contact information for an attendee. Select Attendees and select Add Required Attendee or Add Optional Attendee. Press Menu (right softkey), and select Company Directory. Enter the name of the attendee and select Find.

**Sending an Appointment**

1. Press *Calendar*.
2. Highlight the appointment you want to send.
3. Select one of the following:
   - **Beam an appointment to a nearby device**: Press *Menu* (right softkey), select Beam Appointment, and select the receiving device.
   - **Send a multimedia message containing the appointment**: Press *Menu* (right softkey), select Send as vCalendar, address the multimedia message, and press Send (left softkey).

**Marking an Event as Sensitive**

If other people have access to your Microsoft Office Outlook calendar on your computer and you don’t want them to see an appointment, you can mark that appointment as private to hide it from other Microsoft Office Outlook users.

1. Create an event and then open it.
2. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Edit*. 
3. Select **Sensitivity** and then select one of the following:
   - **Normal**: The event is displayed without any notation.
   - **Personal**: People viewing your calendar see “Please treat this as Personal” near the top of an open appointment.
   - **Private**: People viewing your calendar see “Please treat this as Private” near the top of an open appointment. (If you sync with an Exchange server, other users who can access your folders can’t see your private events; private events appear as *unavailable* time slots.)
   - **Confidential**: People viewing your calendar see “Please treat this as Confidential” near the top of an open appointment.

4. Press **OK**.

**Tip**

*If you don’t see an option on the screen, press Down on the 5-way to scroll to other options. For example, when editing an event, you don’t see the Sensitivity option until you scroll toward the bottom of the entry.*

*To remove sensitivity status from an item, select Normal from the Sensitivity list.*

**Organizing Your Schedule**

Use categories to view various types of events.

1. Create an event and then select it.
2. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Edit**.
3. Select **Categories** and then check the categories that apply to this event. (To add a new category, press **New** [left softkey], enter the category name, and then press **OK**.)
4. Press **OK** two more times.
5. After you assign events to categories, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Filter**.
6. Select the category of events you want to view.

**Deleting an Event**

1. Highlight the event you want to delete.
2. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Delete Appointment*.
3. Select *Yes*.

**Customizing Calendar**

1. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Tools > Options*.
2. On the *General* tab, set any of the following options:
   - *Start in*: Set which view appears when you open the Calendar application.
   - *1st day of week*: Set Sunday or Monday as the first day of the week for all *Calendar* views.
   - *Week view*: Set whether five, six, or seven days appear in *Week* view.
   - *Show half hour slots*: Set whether time slots appear in one-hour or half-hour increments in *Day* view and *Week* view.
   - *Show week numbers*: Set whether week numbers (1–52) appear in *Week* view.
3. Select the *Appointments* tab and set any of the following options:
   - *Set reminders for new items*: Set whether a reminder is automatically added to new events and how long before the event the reminder appears. (You can override this setting for individual events.)
   - *Show icons*: Set which icons appear next to events.
     - 📱 The event has a reminder.
     - ⌚️ The event repeats in a specified pattern.
The event has a note attached.

The event has an assigned location.

The event is a meeting.

The event is marked private.

**Tip**

Not all icons appear in all Calendar views.

- **Send meeting requests via:** Set the method used to send meeting requests.

4. Press OK 🔄.

**Tasks**

You can use Tasks to help you remember tasks you need to complete and to keep a record of completed tasks.

**Did you know?** If you want to use Tasks Over The Air (OTA) synchronization, install the desktop sync software (see “Installing Desktop Sync Software: Windows XP and Windows Vista” on page 44). OTA features also require Microsoft Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2. The option to synchronize tasks wirelessly in the ActiveSync® application appears only if you have the appropriate server.

**Adding a Task**

1. Press Start ⏹️ and select Programs.
2. Select Tasks 📝.
3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **New Task**.

4. Enter a description of the task in the **Subject** field.

5. Set any of the following:
   - **Priority:** Set the priority level for this task. (Later you can arrange your tasks based on the importance of each task.)
   - **Status:** Set whether the task is now completed.
   - **Starts:** Set when the task begins.
   - **Due:** Set the due date for the task.
   - **Occurs:** Set whether the task repeats at regular intervals and how often it repeats.
   - **Reminder:** Set an alarm for this task and indicate when you want to be reminded.
   - **Categories:** Assign the task to one or more categories.
   - **Sensitivity:** Mark this task as **Normal**, **Personal**, **Private**, or **Confidential**. (See “Marking an Event as Sensitive” on page 267 for descriptions of these terms.)

6. (Optional) Select the **Notes** tab and enter additional text for the task.

7. Press **OK**. 

---

**Tip**

You can also add a task by selecting the **Tasks** entry bar at the top of the screen.

You can display your tasks on your **Today** screen (see “Selecting Which Items Appear on Your Today Screen” on page 343).
Checking Off a Task

1. From the Tasks list, highlight the task you want to check off. (Overdue tasks appear in red.)
2. Press Complete (left softkey).

Tip
You can also mark a task as completed by tapping the check box next to the task on the Tasks list. If you need to mark a completed task as incomplete, highlight it and press Activate (left softkey).

Organizing Your Tasks

1. In the Tasks list, press Menu (right softkey) and select Filter.
2. Select which tasks you want to view: All Tasks, Recently Viewed, No Categories, Active Tasks, Completed Tasks, or a specific category, such as Business or Personal.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Sort By.
4. Select the sort method: Status, Priority, Subject, Start Date, or Due Date.

Deleting a Task

1. Highlight the task you want to delete.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Delete Task.
3. Select Yes.

Customizing Tasks

1. Go to the Tasks list.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Options.
3. Set any of the following options:
   - **Set reminders for new items**: Automatically add a reminder to new tasks. (The default reminder is set to 8:00 on the morning the task is due. You can override this setting for individual tasks.)
   - **Show start and due dates**: Display the task start and due dates in the **Tasks** list.
   - **Show Tasks entry bar**: Display the **Tasks** entry bar at the top of the **Tasks** list.

4. Press **OK**.

---

**Notes**

Notes are a great way to capture thoughts, questions, and meeting notes on your Treo Pro smartphone.

---

**Before You Begin**

To take advantage of all the sync features available in the **Notes** application, make sure the desktop synchronization software is installed on your computer. See “Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44 for details.

---

**Creating a Note**

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Notes**.
3. Press **New** (left softkey).
4. Do one of the following:
   - Type the text, using the keyboard.
   - Write the text with the stylus.
   - Enter the text by tapping the onscreen keyboard.
5. Press **OK** (ok).

**Recording a Voice Note**

*Did you know?* You can add several voice notes within a single note.

You can create a new voice note or add a recording to an existing note.

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Notes**.
3. Do either of the following:
   - To add a recording to a note, open the note to which you want to add the recording.
   - To create a new voice note, press **New** (left softkey).
4. If the recording toolbar is not visible at the bottom of the screen, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **View Recording Toolbar**.
5. Select **Record** (●) to begin recording.
6. Speak into the microphone on your smartphone, or hold it close to another sound source.
7. After you finish recording, select **Stop** (■) to stop recording. (A **Recording** (🌙) icon appears in the note or in the **Notes** list, depending on where you recorded the note.)
8. Press **OK** (ok).

*Tip* To play a recording, select the voice note in the **Notes** list or open the note containing the recording and select the **Recording** icon.
Creating a Note From a Template

1. Go to the Notes list.
2. Tap the list in the upper-left corner, and select More Folders > Templates.
3. Open the template you want to use.
4. Enter the information.
5. Press OK.
6. Rename the note and move it to the appropriate folder. (See the next section, “Organizing Your Notes,” for details.)

Organizing Your Notes

You can rename your notes, move notes to another folder, and move notes between your Treo Pro smartphone and an expansion (storage) card.

1. Go to the Notes list and highlight a note you want to move.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Rename/Move.
3. Select Name and then enter a new name for the note.
4. Select Folder and then select the folder in which you want to store the note.
5. Select Location and then select Main memory or Storage Card.

Tip
To create a new template, highlight the note you want to save as a template. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Rename/Move. Select Name and then enter a name for the template. Select the Folder list and select Templates. Press OK.

Tip
To create a new folder, go to the Notes list, select the list in the upper-left corner, and then select Add/Delete. Select New, enter a name for the folder, and then press OK.

6. Press OK.
7. Select the list in the upper-left corner, and then select the folder you want to view.
8. Select the list in the upper-right corner, and then select whether you want to sort your notes by Name, Date, Size, or Type.

Deleting a Note
1. Go to the Notes list and highlight the note you want to delete.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Delete.
3. Select Yes.

Customizing Notes
1. Go to the Notes list.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Options.
3. Set any of the following options:
   - Default mode: Set the default entry mode to Writing or Typing.
   - Default template: Set the default template for new notes.
   - Save to: Set the default location where new notes are stored.
   - Record button action: This option does not apply to the Treo Pro smartphone.
4. Press OK.

Tip Tap Global Input Options to set options for entering text in any application (see “Setting Onscreen Input Options” on page 352).

Calculator
You can use Calculator for basic arithmetic calculations, such as addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division.
You can tap the screen or use the keyboard to input numbers.
Performing Calculations

1. Press Start and select Calculator.
2. Enter numbers and perform calculations, including the following:
   - Clear the last digit.
   - Clear the current calculation or the displayed number.
   - Calculate the reciprocal of a number.
   - Calculate a percentage.
   - Calculate the square root of a number.
   - Switch a number between negative and positive.

Tip

To copy a number, press Edit (left softkey) and select Copy. You can paste the copied number into another application. To paste a copied number into another application, press Edit (left softkey) and select Paste.

Using the Calculator Memory

- To store a number, select the box to the left of the entry box. (An M appears in the box.)
- To add the displayed number to the number stored in memory, select M+.
- To display the number stored in memory, select MR.
- To clear the memory, select MC.
- When you store a number in memory, it replaces the number that was previously stored.

Tip

For more advanced calculations, use Excel® Mobile. See “Excel® Mobile” on page 292 for details.
Increasing Your Productivity

In This Section

- Synchronizing Microsoft® Office and Other Files
- Word Mobile
- PowerPoint® Mobile
- Excel® Mobile
- OneNote® Mobile
- Adobe® Reader® LE
Synchronizing Microsoft® Office and Other Files

You can create and edit Microsoft® Office files on your computer or on your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm and then synchronize the files so that changes you make show up on both your computer and your smartphone. You can use the same method to synchronize files from other applications that do not appear in the sync list, such as Microsoft® Outlook® Notes. (To learn about synchronizing pictures, videos, and music, see “Synchronizing Your Media Files” on page 225.) How synchronization happens, however, depends on whether you use Windows XP or Windows Vista®.

Synchronizing Files: Windows XP

1. Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB cable.

2. On your computer, double-click the ActiveSync icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen to open the ActiveSync desktop software window. (If you don’t see the ActiveSync icon in the taskbar, click Start > All Programs > Microsoft ActiveSync to open the ActiveSync window.)
3. Under **Information Type**, double-click **Files** to view a list of the files in the Files sync folder. (If you don't see the Files option, open the **Tools** menu, select **Options**, and make sure the **Files** box is checked.)

4. Do any of the following:
   - To copy a file from your computer to your smartphone, click **Add**, browse to and highlight the file, and then click **Open**.
   - To delete a file from the Files sync folder on your computer and from your smartphone, highlight the file name and click **Remove**.
   - Click **OK** to synchronize.

   **Note**
   If you receive an error message while synchronizing files, make sure that all the files you're trying to sync are closed on both your computer and your Treo Pro smartphone.

5. On your smartphone, to copy a file from your device to your computer, place the file in the **My Device > My Documents** folder on your device, and then sync.
Synchronizing Files: Windows Vista®

1. Do any of the following:
   - To copy a file from your computer to your device, copy or save the file in the
     Documents\Documents on <device name’s> Device folder on your computer.
   - To copy a file from your device to your computer, copy or save the file in the
     My Device > My Documents folder on your device.

2. Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB cable. (Synchronization takes
place automatically.)

Did you know? The Documents on <device name’s> Device folder is created when you
select the option to sync files.

Where Are the Changes I Made to My File?

Don’t look for the changed file in its original location on your computer. Only the synchronized
version of the file contains the changes. To find the synchronized file, do one of the following:

Windows XP: Do either of the following:
   - On your computer desktop, double-click the <device name> My Documents icon. (This is
     a shortcut to the Files sync folder.)
   - In ActiveSync desktop software, double-click Files. The location of the Files sync folder
     appears in the File Synchronization Settings dialog box (under “On this computer,
     synchronize the files in this folder”).

Windows Vista: Open the Documents\Documents on <device name’s> Device folder.

On your Treo, you can find the synchronized file by doing either of the following:
   - Press Start and select Office Mobile. Select the application that opens the file: Word
     Mobile, Excel Mobile, PowerPoint Mobile, or OneNote Mobile.
   - Press Start, select Programs, and then select File Explorer. Select the list in the
     upper-left corner and select My Device > My Documents.
Word Mobile

You can create and edit documents and templates and save them on your Treo Pro smartphone. You can also edit Microsoft® Office Word® documents and templates that you create on your computer. However, keep in mind that some of the information and formatting may be lost when you save the document on your smartphone.

The following features are not supported in Word Mobile:

- Backgrounds.
- Bidirectional text.
- Document protection.
- Metafiles.
- Artistic page borders. Lined page borders are supported.
- Password-protected files. Remove password protection on your computer before opening the file on your device.
- Shapes and text boxes.
- Smart tags.

The following features are partially supported in Word Mobile:

- **Picture bullets:** Regular bullets are supported.
- **Revision marks:** Documents appear as though all revisions were accepted; if the document is saved, revision marks are lost.
- **Table styles:** Some or all of the formatting is lost if the document is saved.
- **Underline styles:** Unsupported styles are mapped to one of the four supported styles: regular, dotted, wavy, or thick/bold/wide.
- **Legacy Pocket Word files:** You can open PSW files, but if you edit a file, you need to save it in DOC, RTF, TXT, or DOT format.
The following features are not supported on your Treo Pro smartphone, but they remain in the file so that when you open the file on your computer, they appear as expected:

- **Fonts and font sizes:** Original fonts are listed on your device and are mapped to the closest font available.
- **Footnotes, endnotes, headers, and footers.**
- **Lists:** Indented lists are mapped to the closest indentation level supported by Word Mobile.
- **Page breaks:** Although not displayed, all page breaks, except a break placed at the end of a document, are retained in the document.

### Tip

To copy a file from your computer to your Treo Pro smartphone, open **My Computer** or **Windows Explorer** on your computer, copy the file into the **Mobile Device** folder. You can also use the Files sync folder to copy files from your computer to your smartphone as described in “Synchronizing Microsoft® Office and Other Files” on page 280.

### Did you know?

By default, files you create and edit in Word Mobile are saved in DOCX, RTF, TXT, or DOTX format. However, you can change the settings to save files in DOC, RTF, TXT, or DOT format.

### Creating a Document

1. Press **Start** and select **Office Mobile**.
2. Select **Word Mobile**.
3. If an empty document appears onscreen, go to step 4; if the document list appears onscreen, press **New** (left softkey).
4. Enter the text of the document.
5. Press **OK** to save the file.

### Did you know?

When you save a new document, it is automatically named after the first several words in the file.
Opening an Existing Document

1. Press Start and select Office Mobile.
2. Select Word Mobile.
3. In the document list, select the document you want to open.

Creating a Document From a Template

1. Go to the document list.
2. Tap the list in the upper-left corner, and select More Folders > Templates.
3. Open the template you want to use, and enter the information.
4. Press Menu (right softkey) and select File > Save As.
5. Select Name and enter a new name for the file.
6. Select the Folder list, and then select the folder where you want to save the file.
7. Select the Type list, and then select the format in which you want to save the file.
8. Select the Location list, and then select Main Memory or Storage Card.
9. Select Save.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To create a new template from a document, open the document you want to save as a template. Press Menu (right softkey) and select File &gt; Save As. Select Name and then enter a name for the template. Select the Folder list and select Templates. Select the Type list, and then select Word Template. Press OK.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finding or Replacing Text in a Document

1. Open the document containing the text you want to find.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Edit > Find/Replace.
3. Select Find what and enter the text you want to find.
4. (Optional) Check the Match case box to find text that matches the capitalization in the text you entered in step 3.
5. (Optional) Check the **Match whole words only** box to find only full words that match the text you entered in step 3.

6. Select **Find** to locate the first instance of the text you entered in step 3, or select **Replace** and enter the replacement text.

7. Select **Next** to find the next instance of the text, or select **Replace** to replace it. (To replace all instances of the text, select **Replace All**.)

8. When you see a message indicating that the search is done, press **OK**.

**Moving or Copying Text**

1. Open the document containing the text you want to move or copy.

2. Highlight the text you want to move or copy.

3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Copy** to copy the text, or select **Cut** to move the text.

4. Open the document where you want to insert the text, and position the insertion point where you want the text to appear.

5. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Paste**.

**Tip**

To zoom in or out, open a document, press **View**, select **Zoom**, and then select the zoom level.

**Saving a Copy of a Document**

1. Open the document you want to copy.

2. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **File > Save As**.

3. Select **Name** and enter a new name for the file.

4. Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder where you want to save the file.

5. Select the **Type** list, and then select the format in which you want to save the file.
6. Select the Location list, and then select whether you want to store the file on your Treo Pro smartphone or on an expansion card.

7. Select Save.

Formatting Text

1. Open the document and highlight the text you want to format.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Format > Font.
3. Select any of the following formatting options: Font, Font color, Size, Bold, Italic, Underline, Highlight, or Strikethrough.
4. Press OK to return to the document.

Note: If a document was previously saved on a computer, any unsupported formatting may be lost when you save the file.

Formatting Paragraphs and Lists

1. Open the document you want to format.
2. Position the insertion point in the paragraph you want to format.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Format > Paragraph.
4. Set any of the following options:
   - **Alignment:** Align the text with the left, right, or center of the paragraph.
   - **List:** Create a bulleted or numbered list.
   - **Indentation:** Change the paragraph margins.
     - **Left:** Set the left margin for the entire paragraph.
     - **Right:** Set the right margin for the entire paragraph.
     - **Special:** Indent the first line or set a hanging indent.
     - **By:** Set the size of the Special indentation.
5. Press OK to return to the document.
Checking Spelling in a Document

1. Open the document you want to check.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Tools > Spelling.
3. If an unknown or misspelled word is encountered, do one of the following:
   - Select the correct word in the list if the word is spelled incorrectly.
   - Select Ignore if the word is spelled correctly.
   - Select Add to add a new word to the spelling dictionary.

Organizing Your Documents

You can rename your documents, move your documents to another folder, and move your documents between your Treo Pro smartphone and an expansion (storage) card.

1. Go to the documents list.
2. Highlight a file.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Rename/Move.
4. Select Name and then enter a new name for the document.
5. Select the Folder list, and then select the folder you want to move the document to.

Tip

You can also use the Formatting toolbar to create a list and to align text. To indent text in lists, you must use the Formatting toolbar.

Tip

To check the spelling of specific text, highlight it before you select the Spelling command.

Tip

To create a new folder, go to the documents list, select the list in the upper-left corner, and then select Add/Delete. Select New, enter a name for the folder, and then press OK.
6. Select the Location list, and then select Main memory or Storage card.
7. Press OK.
8. Select the list in the upper-left corner, and then select the folder you want to view.
9. Select the list in the upper-right corner, and then select the sort method.

Tip
When you go to a folder, you can easily search your documents by sorting by type.

Deleting a Document
1. Go to the documents list.
2. Highlight the document you want to delete.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Delete.
4. Select Yes.

Customizing Word Mobile
1. Go to the document list.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Options.
3. Set any of the following options:
   - Default template: Set the default template for new documents.
   - Save to: Set the default location where new documents are stored.
   - Display in list view: Set the types of files that appear in the documents list.
4. Press OK.
With Microsoft® PowerPoint® Mobile, you can open and view slide show presentations created on your computer. Many presentation elements such as slide transitions, animations, and URL links are also supported. Microsoft® PowerPoint® features that are not supported on your Treo Pro smartphone include the following:

- Notes written for slides.
- Rearrangement or editing of slides.
- Files created in PPT format earlier than Microsoft PowerPoint 97.
- HTML files in HTM and MHT formats.

**Tip**
To copy a file from your computer to your Treo Pro smartphone, open My Computer or Windows Explorer on your computer, copy the file into the Mobile Device folder, and then sync.

### Playing a Presentation

1. Press Start **»** and select Office Mobile.
2. Select PowerPoint Mobile  
3. In the presentation list, highlight the presentation you want to play.
4. Press Center ○ and do any of the following:
   - Press Right ▶ to advance to the next slide, or Left ◄ to view the previous slide.
   - Press Menu (right softkey), select Go to Slide, and then select the slide you want to view.
   - Press Menu (right softkey), and select Next or Previous to play animations.
Press **Menu** (right softkey), select **Zoom In**, and then select 📻 to zoom in or 📻 to zoom out. (To scroll within the current slide, tap and drag the slide. To return to the slide show, select 📅.)

Press **Menu** (right softkey), and select **End Show**.

**Tip** If a presentation is set up as a timed slide show, the slides advance automatically. Presentations pause during zooming.

**Setting Presentation Playback Options**

1. Open the presentation for which you want to change the settings.
2. Press **Center** ⬜️ and select **Show Options**.
3. On the **Orientation** tab, select the orientation you want. (To select the orientation that best fits the screen on your smartphone, select **Default**.)
4. Select the **Playback** tab, and check the **Override playback options for all files** box.
5. Set any of the following options:
   - **Show without animation**: Turn off builds and other animations.
   - **Show without slide transition**: Turn off transition effects between slides.
   - **Use timings, if present**: Enable the timings recorded with each slide in a presentation.
   - **Loop continuously**: Advance to the first slide after playing the last slide in a presentation.
   - **Show without media**: Turn off sound and other media effects.
6. Press **OK** 📅.

**Tip** To turn the presentation into a continuously looping slide show, check both the **Use timings, if present**, and the **Loop continuously** boxes.
With Microsoft® Excel® Mobile you can create and edit workbooks and templates on your Treo Pro smartphone. You can also edit workbooks and templates that you create on your computer. However, keep in mind that you may lose some of the information and formatting when you save the workbook on your smartphone.

**Tip**
To copy a file from your computer to your Treo Pro smartphone, open **My Computer** or **Windows Explorer** on your computer, copy the file into the **Mobile Device** folder, and then sync.

Note the following formatting considerations:

- **Alignment**: Vertical text appears horizontal.
- **Artistic borders**: Appear as a single line.
- **Cell patterns**: Patterns applied to cells are removed.
- **Fonts and font sizes**: The original font is listed on your Treo Pro smartphone and is mapped to the closest font available. Original fonts reappear on your computer.
- **Number formats**: Microsoft® Excel® 97 conditional formatting is displayed in number format.
- **Formulas and functions**: Unsupported functions are removed, and only the returned value of the function appears. Formulas containing the following are also converted to values:
  - More than 512 bytes
  - An array or array argument, for example, =SUM({1;2;3;4}).
  - External link references or an intersection range reference.
  - References past row 16384 are replaced with #REF!.

**Tip**
For simple calculations, use the **Calculator** (see “Calculator” on page 276).
• **Protection settings:** Most protection features are disabled but are not removed. You must remove the password protection in Microsoft® Office Excel® on your computer before editing the file on your smartphone. Rights-managed and password-protected files must be saved only in their original file format.

• **Zoom settings:** Worksheet-specific zoom settings are not retained. The zoom setting applies to the entire workbook.

• **Worksheet names:** Names that refer to other workbooks, arrays, array formulas, or intersection ranges are removed from the name list, causing those formulas to be resolved as “#NAME?” All hidden names are not hidden.

• **AutoFilter Settings:** AutoFilters that cause rows to be hidden are supported. Use the Unhide command to display hidden rows. Other AutoFilters are removed, but you can use the AutoFilter command in Excel Mobile to perform similar functions.

• **Chart Formatting:** All charts are saved as they appear in Excel Mobile. Unsupported chart types are changed to one of these supported types: Column, Bar, Line, Pie, Scatter, and Area. Background colors, grid lines, data labels, trend lines, shadows, 3D effects, secondary axes, and logarithmic scales are turned off.

• **Hidden sheets.** Hidden worksheets are displayed.

• **Excel 2007 Binary workbooks.** You cannot open XLSB workbooks.

• **Legacy files.** PXL and PXT files can be opened, but must be saved in XLS or XLT format.

• **File conversions.** You cannot save a file with an XLS or XLT extension as an XLSX or XLTX file, respectively, and vice versa.

The following features are not supported in Excel Mobile and are removed or modified when you open a workbook on your Treo Pro smartphone:

• Dialog sheets and macro sheets.

• VBA modules.

• Text boxes.

• Drawing objects and pictures.

• Lists.

• Conditional formats and controls.

• Pivot table data (is converted to values).
Creating a Workbook

1. Press Start and select Office Mobile.
2. Select Excel Mobile.
3. If an empty workbook appears onscreen, go to step 4; if the workbook list appears onscreen, press New (left softkey).
4. Highlight a cell where you want to enter text or other information.
5. Enter the information in the cell, and then press Return.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to enter the remaining information.
7. Press OK to save the file.

Tip
When you save a new workbook, it is automatically named BookX (where X is the next number in a sequence) and then placed in the workbook list.

To insert a symbol, place the insertion point where you want the symbol. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Insert > Symbol. Highlight the symbol you want to insert, and then select Insert.

Creating a Workbook From a Template

1. Go to the workbook list.
2. Select the list in the upper-left corner, and then select More Folders > Templates.
3. Open the template you want to use, and enter the information you want to include in the template.
4. Press Menu (right softkey) and select File > Save As.
5. Select Name and enter a new name for the workbook.
6. Select the Folder list, and then select the folder where you want to save the workbook.
7. Select the Type list, and select Excel 2007 Workbook.
8. Select Save.
Viewing a Workbook

1. Press **Start** and select **Office Mobile**.
2. Select **Excel Mobile**.
3. In the workbook list, select the workbook you want to view.
4. Press **View** (left softkey) and then select any of the following:
   - **Full Screen**: View as much data as possible on the screen. To return to the normal view, select **Restore** in the upper-right corner.
   - **Zoom**: Set the magnification level so that you can easily read the worksheet.
   - **Sheet**: Switch to a different worksheet.
   - **Split**: Divide the window into two scrollable areas. To move the split bar, tap and drag it. To remove the split bar, select **View > Remove Split**.
   - **Freeze Panes**: Lock rows or columns so that they remain visible while you scroll. Highlight the cell at the juncture you want to lock before you select this command. To unlock the rows or columns, select **View > Unfreeze Panes**.
   - **Toolbar**: Set whether the toolbar appears onscreen.
   - **Status Bar**: Set whether the status bar appears onscreen.
   - **Show**: Set whether headings and scroll bars appear onscreen.

Tip

To create a new template from a workbook, open the workbook you want to save as a template. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **File > Save As**. Select **Name** and then enter a name for the template. Select the **Folders** list and select **Templates**. Select **Type** and select **Excel 2007 Template**. Press **OK**.

Tip

To jump to a cell or region, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Edit > Go To**. Select **Cell reference or name** and enter the target cell information or select **Current region**. Select **OK**.
Calculating a Sum

1. Press **View** (left softkey) and select **Toolbar**.
2. Highlight the cell where you want to insert the sum.
3. Select **Sum**.
4. Tap and drag the stylus across the cells you want to add.
5. Press **Return**.

Entering a Formula

1. Highlight the cell where you want to enter the formula.
2. Enter an equal (=) sign followed by any values, cell references, name references, operators, and functions. Example: \(=(B4/25)+100=\text{Revenue}-\text{Expenses}\)
3. Press **Return**.

Referring to a Cell or Range in a Formula

1. Open the workbook where you want to refer to a cell or range in a formula.
2. Begin entering a formula in a cell.
3. Navigate to the cell you want to refer to in the formula. To refer to a range, tap and drag the stylus over the cells you want to include in the range.
4. Finish entering the formula and press **OK**.

Did you know? You can switch worksheets by selecting the **sheet** list at the bottom of the screen.
Inserting a Function

1. Highlight the cell where you want to insert the function.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Insert > Function.
3. Select the Category list, and then select the type of function you want to insert.
4. Select the Function list, and then select the specific function you want to insert.
5. Select OK.

Did you know? To enter symbols that are not on the keyboard, such as the = sign, press Alt and select the symbol from the list.
Entering a Sequence Automatically

1. Highlight both the cells containing the information you want to automate and the adjacent destination cells.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Edit > Fill.
3. Select the Direction list, and then select the direction you want to populate.
4. Select the Fill type list, and then select Series.
5. Select the Series type list, and then select the type of series you want. If you select Date or Number, enter a Step value increment.
6. Select OK.

Tip
Select Autofill as the series type to quickly fill cells with repetitive data such as numbers or repeated text. Autofill takes the content of the first cell in the highlighted row or column and copies it down or across the rest of the selection.

Adding Cells, Rows, and Columns

1. Open the workbook you want to add to.
2. Highlight the area where you want to insert elements.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Insert > Cells.
4. Select how you want to insert the elements:
   - **Shift cells right:** Insert a new cell. The highlighted cell and all cells on the right move one column to the right.
   - **Shift cells down:** Insert a new cell. The highlighted cell and all cells below it move down.
   - **Entire row:** Insert a new row. The entire row in which the highlighted cell is located and all rows below it move down.
- **Entire column**: Insert a new column. The entire column in which the highlighted cells are located and all columns to the right move one column to the right.

5. Select **OK**.

**Tip**

To add a new worksheet, press Menu (right softkey) and select Format > Modify Sheets. Select Insert, enter a name for the worksheet, and then press OK. To change the order of the worksheets, highlight a worksheet you want to move, and then select Move Up or Move Down. Press **OK**.

**Formatting Cells**

1. Open the workbook you want to format.
2. Highlight the cells you want to format.

**Tip**

To name the highlighted cell or range of cells, press Menu (right softkey) and select Insert > Define Name. Enter the name and select Add. Press **OK**.

3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select Format > Cells.
4. Select any of the following:
   - **Size**: Set the row height and column width.
   - **Number**: Set the format for the numbers in the cells.
   - **Align**: Set whether text wraps within the highlighted cells, and set the horizontal and vertical alignment position.
   - **Font**: Set the typeface, color, size, and style attributes.
   - **Borders**: Turn borders on and off for various cell edges, and set the border and background colors.

5. Press **OK**. 
**Formatting Rows and Columns**

1. Open the workbook you want to format.
2. Highlight the rows or columns you want to format.
3. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and then select *Format > Row* or *Format > Column*.
4. Select any of the following:
   - *AutoFit*: Adjust the size of the highlighted rows or columns to their contents.
   - *Hide*: Hide the highlighted rows or columns.
   - *Unhide*: Display hidden rows or columns in the highlighted area.

**Did you know?**

You can adjust the column or row size by tapping and dragging the right edge of the column header or the bottom edge of the row header. To automatically fit rows and columns to their contents, double-tap the lower edge of the row heading or the right edge of the column heading.

**Renaming a Worksheet**

1. Open the workbook containing the worksheet you want to rename.
2. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Format > Modify Sheets*.
3. In the *Sheets* list, highlight the worksheet you want to rename.
4. Select *Rename*, enter a new name for the worksheet, and then press OK twice.

**Sorting Information in a Worksheet**

1. Highlight the cells you want to sort.
2. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Tools > Sort*.
3. Select the *Sort by* list, and then select the primary sort column.
4. Check or uncheck the *Ascending* box to indicate whether you want to sort in ascending or descending order.
5. (Optional) Select the *Then by* lists, and then select second- and third-level sorting options.
6. Check or uncheck the *Exclude header row from sort* box to indicate if you want to sort the header row.

7. Select OK.

**Filtering Information in a Worksheet**

1. Highlight the cells that contain the information you want to filter.

2. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Tools* > *AutoFilter*. (A list appears at the top of each related column.)

3. Select one of the new lists, and then select a filter. (This hides all rows that do not include the selected filter.)

4. (Optional) Select the other lists, and then select other filters.

| Tip | To display all rows again, select the filter list and then select All. To turn off filtering, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Tools* > *AutoFilter* again. |

| Did you know? | You can also create custom filters where you specify comparisons. Select the filter list, and then select Custom. |

**Creating a Chart**

1. Open the workbook you want to create a chart from.

2. Highlight the cells you want to include in the chart.

3. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Insert* > *Chart*.

4. Select the type of chart, and then press *Next* (right softkey).

5. Confirm the data range you want to chart, and then press *Next* (right softkey).

6. Select the data layout, and then press *Next* (right softkey).

7. Check the boxes to indicate whether the first row and column of the data range represent labels.
8. Select whether you want the chart to appear as a separate worksheet within the current workbook, or as part of the current worksheet.


**Formatting or Changing a Chart**

1. Open the workbook that contains the chart you want to format.
2. Open the chart.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Format > Chart.
4. Select any of the following:
   - **Titles**: Set the title of the chart and the headings, whether a legend appears, and the placement of the legend.
   - **Scale**: Set the minimum and maximum scales for charts with an x or y axis.
   - **Type**: Set the chart style. You can use this setting to convert your chart to a different format.
   - **Series**: Add, modify, format, or delete related data points without affecting the information in your worksheet.
5. Press OK.

**Finding or Replacing Information in a Workbook**

1. Open the workbook containing the information you want to find.
2. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Edit > Find/Replace.
3. Select Find what and enter the information you want to find.
4. (Optional) Check the Match case box to find text that matches the capitalization in any text you entered.
5. (Optional) Check the Match entire cells box to find only full words that match any text you entered.
6. Select Find to locate the first instance of the information you entered, or select Replace and enter the replacement information.
7. Select **Next** to find the next instance of the information, or select **Replace** to replace it. (To replace all instances of the information, select **Replace All**.)

8. When you see a message indicating that the search is done, press **OK**.

**Organizing Your Workbooks**

You can rename your workbooks and move them to another folder and between your Treo Pro smartphone and an expansion (storage) card.

1. Go to the workbook list.
2. Highlight a file.
3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Rename/Move**.
4. Select **Name** and then enter a new name for the workbook.
5. Select the **Folder** list, and then select the folder you want to move the workbook to.
6. Select the **Location** list, and then select **Main memory** or **Storage card**.
7. Press **OK**.
8. Select the list in the upper-left corner, and then select the folder you want to view.
9. Select the list in the upper-right corner, and then select the sort method.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Tip</strong></th>
<th>When you go to a folder, you can easily search your documents by sorting by type.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Deleting Cells, Rows, and Columns**

1. Open the workbook containing the elements you want to delete.
2. Highlight the area you want to delete.
3. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Edit > Delete Cells**.
4. Select how you want to remove the elements:
   - **Shift cells left**: Delete the highlighted cells and moves all cells on the right one column to the left.
- **Shift cells up**: Delete the highlighted cells and moves all cells below them up.
- **Entire row**: Delete the entire row in which the highlighted cells are located, and moves all rows below it up.
- **Entire column**: Delete the entire column in which the highlighted cells are located, and moves all columns on the right one column to the left.

5. Press **OK**.

### Did you know?
Excel Mobile adjusts formulas to reflect the new cell locations. However, a formula that refers to a deleted cell displays the #REF! error value.

### Tip
- To delete a workbook, go to the workbook list and highlight the workbook you want to delete. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Delete**. Select **Yes** to confirm.
- To delete a worksheet, open the workbook that contains the worksheet you want to delete. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Format > Modify Sheets**. Highlight the worksheet you want to delete, and then select **Delete**. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion, and then press **OK**.

### Customizing Excel Mobile
1. Go to the workbook list.
2. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Options**.
3. Set any of the following options:
   - **Template for new workbook**: Set the default template for new workbooks.
   - **Save new workbooks to**: Set where new workbooks are stored.
   - **Files to display in list view**: Set which types of files appear in the workbook list.
4. Press **OK**.
OneNote® Mobile

OneNote® Mobile lets you create digital notes that contain text, pictures, and audio and video. You can then synchronize these notes with Microsoft Office OneNote 2007 on your computer. During synchronization, all the notes you create on your Treo Pro smartphone are copied to a notebook called OneNote Mobile on your computer; you can then drag your notes to other locations on your computer. You can use OneNote Mobile to do any of the following:

- Take pictures of business cards and then insert them into OneNote.
- Take pictures of flip charts and whiteboards in conference rooms and then insert them into OneNote.
- Enter text and insert voice recordings (for example, reminders of important events, ideas for projects, price comparisons, recommendations, blog ideas, and so on) and synchronize them with your notes.
- Prepare meeting or travel information in OneNote on your computer and then transfer it to your smartphone so you can access the information on the road.

Creating a New Note

Just like in Office OneNote 2007 on your computer, OneNote Mobile continuously saves your note as you create, edit, and close a note.

1. Press Start and select Office Mobile.
2. Select OneNote Mobile.
3. Press New (left softkey).
4. Enter your note text.
5. (Optional) Do any of the following:
   - **Format text**: Place the cursor in the middle of the word that you want to format, press Menu (right softkey), select Format, and select a style. To clear all formatting for the selected text, press Menu (right softkey), and select Format > Clear All.
Create a numbered list: Place the cursor where you want the list to begin, press Menu (right softkey), and select List > Numbered. To clear the numbered list formatting, place the cursor on any list item, press Menu (right softkey), and select List > Clear.

Create a bulleted list: Place the cursor where you want the list to begin, press Menu (right softkey), and select List > Bulleted. To clear the bulleted list formatting, place the cursor on any list item, press Menu (right softkey), and select List > Clear.

Create a hyperlink: Enter the Web site address for which you want to create the hyperlink. For example, to create a hyperlink to the Microsoft Web site, type http://www.microsoft.com.

Insert a new picture: Press Menu (right softkey), select Take Picture, press Center (center softkey) to take the picture, and then press OK (ok softkey) to insert it into your note.

Insert an existing picture: Press Menu (right softkey), select Insert Picture, and then select the picture to insert it into your note.

Insert a voice note: Press Menu (right softkey), select Insert Recording, and then select Record (record softkey) to begin recording. After you finish recording, select Stop (stop softkey).

6. Press Done (left softkey). (The first line of text in the note becomes the note name. You can rename the note later.)

Tip While taking notes, you can undo a mistake by pressing Menu (right softkey) and selecting Undo.

Viewing or Editing an Existing Note

1. Press Start (start softkey) and select Office Mobile.
2. Select OneNote Mobile (one note softkey).
3. In the OneNote Mobile list, select the note that you want to open.
4. Do any of the following:
   - **Open a hyperlink**: Place the cursor anywhere in the link, and then press **Center 🎥**.
   - **View picture detail**: Highlight the picture, press **Center 🎥**, press **Menu** (right softkey), and then select **Zoom In**. To zoom in further, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Zoom In** again. Use the **5-way** to view different parts of the picture. To zoom out, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Zoom Out**; you can also select **Actual Size** or **Fit to Screen**. To close the picture, press **OK 📌**.
   - **Play a voice note**: Highlight the voice note and press **Center 🎥**. To close the voice note, press **OK 📌**.

5. Press **Done** (left softkey) to close the note.

**Renaming a Note**

1. In the **OneNote Mobile** list, select the note that you want to rename.
2. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and then select **Rename**.
3. Enter the new name.
4. Press **Done** (left softkey) to accept the new name.

**Sorting your Notes**

1. From the **OneNote Mobile** list, press **Menu** (right softkey), and then select **Options**.
2. Select the method you want to use to sort your notes: **Name** or **Date modified**.
3. Press **Done** (left softkey) to sort your notes.

**Deleting a Note**

1. In the **OneNote Mobile** list, select the note that you want to delete.
2. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and then select **Delete**.
3. Select **Yes** to confirm the deletion.
Adobe Reader LE lets you view PDF files whether they are saved to your device, attached to email messages, stored on an expansion card (sold separately) inserted into your device’s expansion card slot, or downloaded from the Web. You can customize the document display.

**Did you know?** You can use the Files sync folder to transfer PDF files between your computer and your Treo Pro smartphone. The process is the same as transferring Microsoft Office files. See “Synchronizing Microsoft Office and Other Files” on page 280 for details.

**Viewing a File**

Adobe Reader LE supports password-protected PDF files with up to 128-bit encryption. When you open a password-protected PDF file, you must enter the password to open the file.

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select Adobe Reader.
3. Navigate to and select the file you want to open.

**Tip**

To open additional files, press Menu (right softkey) and select Open. Select the file you want from the list, or select Browse to navigate to and select the file.
4. Press *Down* ▼ to scroll to the next page (in *Single Page* mode) or scroll the continuous display down (in *Continuous* mode). Press *Up* ▲ to scroll to the preceding page or scroll the continuous display up.

5. Tap any of the following to change the view and move around within the PDF file:

- Fit the full width of the page on the screen.
- Fit the whole page on the screen.
- Move to the next page.
- Move to the previous page.
- Jump to the first page of the file.
- Jump to the last page of the file.
- Search for a word in the document.
- Zoom out.
- Zoom in.

6. To open another file, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Open*. Select a recently opened file, or select *Browse* and navigate to the file you want.
Changing Display Options

You can change the display size, the scroll option, and more.

1. Press Tools (left softkey), select View, and then select any of the following:
   - Rotate Right/Left: Rotates the page in the selected direction.
   - Single Page: Displays the pages so that when you use Up ▲ or Down ▼ to scroll the file, the display jumps a page at a time.
   - Continuous: Displays the pages so that when you use Up ▲ or Down ▼ to scroll the file, the display scrolls continuously up or down without jumping.

2. Press Tools (left softkey), select Zoom, and then select one of the following options:
   - In: Increases the file display size to enlarge font and image size.
   - Out: Decreases the file display size to fit more of the file on the screen.
   - To %: Specifies a specific zoom level for the display.
   - Fit screen: Sizes the display so an entire page fits on the screen from top to bottom.
   - Fit width: Sizes the display so that the width of the page fills the display from side to side.

Finding Text in a File

1. With the file open, tap the Find 📄 icon, or press Tools (left softkey) and select Find > Text.
2. Enter the text you want to find.
3. (Optional) Check the **Match case** box to find text that matches the capitalization in the text you entered.

4. (Optional) Check the **Whole word** box to find only full words that match the text you entered.

5. (Optional) Check the **Backwards** box to search the file backwards.

6. Press **Find** (left softkey).

7. To find the next occurrence of the text, press **Tools** (left softkey) and select **Find > Next**.
Your Information and Settings
Managing Files and Applications

In This Section

- Finding Information
- Installing Applications
- Removing Applications
- Sharing Information
- Using Expansion Cards
Finding Information

You can find information quickly with the built-in search features on your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm:

- **Lookup**: Find and dial your contacts by contact name, company name, or phone number. (See “Dialing by Contact Name” on page 77 and “Dialing by Company Name” on page 78 for details.)
- **Search**: Look through the text in all the applications on your smartphone.
- **File Explorer**: Browse through the files and folders on your smartphone or on an expansion card.
- **Global Address Lookup**: Look up names in your online corporate address list.
- **Live Search**: Start a Web search directly from your Today screen. (See “Searching the Web From Your Today Screen” on page 197 for details.)

Using Search

Search for files and other items stored in the *My Documents* folder on your smartphone or on an expansion card. You can search by file name or by words located in the item. For example, you can search for words within notes, appointments, contacts, and tasks.

1. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
2. Select **Search**.
3. Select **Search for**, and then enter the file name, word, or other information you want to find.
4. Select the **Type** list, and then select the kind of information you want to find.
5. Press **Search** (left softkey).
6. Use the 5-way to select and view an item from the results.
Exploring Files and Folders

You can use File Explorer to browse the contents of folders on your Treo Pro smartphone or an expansion card (sold separately). The root folder on your smartphone is named My Device. My Device is similar to My Computer (Windows XP) or Computer (Windows Vista®) on your computer.

1. Press Option + Start to open File Explorer.
2. Tap the list in the upper-left corner, and then select the folder you want to explore.

Did you know? You can sort the contents of a folder by name, date, size, or type. Select the list in the upper-right corner, and then select the sort method.
3. Do any of the following:
   - To open an item, select it.
   - To decompress a ZIP file, tap it.

   **Note**  
   To compress files, you must use a compression program, such as WinZip, on your computer. You cannot compress files on your Treo Pro smartphone.

   - To quickly delete, rename, beam, or email an item, highlight the item, press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu, and then select the appropriate command.

   **Important**  
   Do not delete any files that you cannot identify. These files may be required for your Treo Pro smartphone to function properly.

   - To move or copy a file to another folder, highlight the item, press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Cut** or **Copy**. Open the destination folder, press and hold **Center** to open the shortcut menu, and then select **Paste**.
   - To highlight multiple items, tap and drag the stylus.

4. Press **OK**.

**Installing Applications**

Your Treo Pro smartphone comes with several built-in and ready-to-use applications. You can also install other third-party applications that are compatible with devices running Microsoft® Windows Mobile® 6.1 Professional edition, such as business software, games, and more.

Applications you download to your computer are likely to be in a compressed format, such as ZIP. If the file is compressed, you need to decompress the file before you install the
application on your device. You can decompress the file on your Treo Pro smartphone in File Explorer or on your computer in a decompression program, such as WinZip.

**Did you know?** You can also send the file to yourself as an email attachment and then open the email message on your Treo Pro smartphone, and tap the attachment to automatically decompress the file.

The following instructions tell you how to install basic files onto your Treo Pro smartphone. Some software uses an installer or wizard to guide you through the process. For details, consult the documentation that came with the software.

**Tip**

If an application does not have a Microsoft Mobile to Market certificate, a message appears, indicating that the application is untrusted. If this occurs, you can indicate whether you want to continue the installation.

Be sure to select and install applications that are compatible with Windows Mobile 6.1 Professional. Applications that are designed for other versions of Windows Mobile may not be compatible with your Treo Pro smartphone.

**Purchasing Applications From the Sprint Mobile Software Store**

You can use Software Store to purchase and install applications directly from the Sprint Mobile Software Store Web site onto your Treo Pro smartphone.

1. Make sure that your phone is on (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).
2. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.
3. Select **Software Store**.
4. Select a category link.
5. Select the **Buy Now** link below the item you want to purchase.
6. Follow the onscreen prompts to complete the transaction.
Installing Applications From Other Web Sites on the Internet

You can use Internet Explorer® Mobile to install Windows Mobile applications in the CAB file format directly from the Internet. For files in the ZIP file format, you must unzip the files in File Explorer before you install them. For files in any format other than CAB or ZIP, you must first download the files to your computer and then install them to your Treo Pro smartphone by synchronizing.

1. Make sure that your phone is on (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).
2. Press End  to go to the Today screen, and press Internet Explorer (right softkey).
3. Go to the page that contains the link to the application you want to download.
4. Press Left  or Right  to highlight the link to the file, and then press Center  to start the download process.
5. If prompted, select the folder where you want to store the file.
6. When the download is complete, press Start  and select File Explorer.
7. Go to the folder you selected in step 5.
8. Select the file you downloaded to start the installation program.

Installing Applications From Your Computer

There are many applications available for your Treo Pro smartphone. To get started, check out the selection at palm.com/support.

Before You Begin

To install an application from your computer, you must first install the desktop sync software on your computer (see “Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44).

1. On your computer, open My Computer or Windows Explorer (Windows XP) or Computer (Windows Vista).
2. Copy the application file(s) into the Mobile Device folder.
3. Connect your smartphone to your computer to synchronize and install the application(s) on your device.
Installing Applications Onto an Expansion Card

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot on your smartphone (see “Inserting and Removing Expansion Cards” on page 324).

2. Connect your smartphone to your computer.

3. On your computer, open the ActiveSync® window (Windows XP) or Windows Mobile Device Center (Windows Vista).

4. Click Explore.

5. Double-click My Windows Mobile-Based Device to open the Mobile Device folder.

6. Copy the application file(s) into the Storage Card folder inside the Mobile Device folder.

Getting Help With Third-Party Applications

If you encounter a problem, such as an error message, with a third-party application, contact the application’s author or vendor. For general troubleshooting of third-party applications, see “Third-Party Applications” on page 402.

Make sure that the third-party application supports 320 x 320 screen resolution. Some older applications have screen-size limitations. Third-party applications should also be written for Windows Mobile version 6.1 or later. Programs written for earlier versions may not support 5-way navigation or softkeys and can have performance problems.

Tip

Before purchasing a third-party program, try the free version (if available) to make sure the program works properly with Windows Mobile 6.1 and your Treo Pro smartphone.
Removing Applications

To free up storage space on your smartphone, you can remove applications that you no longer use. You can remove only applications, patches, and extensions that you install; you cannot remove the built-in applications that reside in the Read-Only-Memory (ROM) portion of your device.

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. Select the System tab, and then select Remove Programs.
3. Highlight the application that you want to remove.
4. Select Remove.
5. Select Yes to confirm the deletion.

| Tip | Some applications are factory-installed on your Treo Pro smartphone and cannot be deleted. These are not included on the Remove Programs list. |

Sharing Information

Your Treo Pro smartphone comes equipped with a variety of options for sharing information, so that you can choose the quickest, most convenient way to send your information or to receive information from another device.

- In many applications, you can send a file or an entry by email or beaming. Open the application to the file or entry list and highlight the item you want to send. Press Menu (right softkey) and select the Send or Beam option.
- In the Messaging application, you can insert a picture or attach a note or other file to an email. You can also receive pictures and attachments (see “Sending and Receiving Email Messages” on page 137).
You can attach a picture, video, or sound file to a multimedia message (see “Creating and Sending a Multimedia Message” on page 161).

You can synchronize to share info between your device and your computer or between your device and Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 or 2007 (see “Synchronizing Information” on page 331).

If you are near someone, you can beam files and applications between your device and your neighbor’s device using the IR port or Bluetooth® wireless technology (see “Beaming Information” on page 218).

You can also store files on an expansion card and share the expansion card (see the next section, “Using Expansion Cards”).

Using Expansion Cards

The expansion card slot on your Treo Pro smartphone enables you to add microSD™ cards to extend the storage capacity of your device. (Expansion cards are sold separately.) For example, expansion cards can store the following, and more:

- Documents (Microsoft Office, text, and PDF).
- Email attachments.
- Pictures.
- Videos.
- Audio and music files.
- Games.
- Applications.

**Tip**

We recommend that you purchase preformatted expansion cards. To format a card on your own, you may need to connect a card reader (sold separately) to your computer.
**Inserting and Removing Expansion Cards**

1. Remove the back panel (see “Removing the Back Panel” on page 25).

2. Insert the card with the label facing up and the notch pointing toward the Wi-Fi button.

   **Tip**  
   Your Treo Pro smartphone has a push-push mechanism: push in gently to insert a card; push in gently to remove it.

3. Push the card into the slot until you feel the card click into place. To remove a card, push the card in to release it.

4. Slide the back panel back into place.

   ![Diagram of card insertion and removal](image_url)

   - 1 Notch
   - 2 Wi-Fi Button
Opening Applications on an Expansion Card

After you insert an expansion card into the expansion card slot, you can open any of the applications stored on the expansion card.

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Press Option + Start to open File Explorer.
3. Select the list in the upper-left corner, and then select Storage Card.
4. Select the application you want to open.

Tip

To run an application on an expansion card, your Treo Pro smartphone must have enough free space in the internal memory.

Saving Files to an Expansion Card

You can save space on your smartphone by saving files to an expansion card. For example, when you create new Word Mobile documents, notes, Excel Mobile workbooks, pictures, videos, and audio files, you can save them directly to an expansion card. (Some applications may not support this feature.)

1. Insert an expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Open the application that contains the information you want to save.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Options or Tools (depending on the application).
4. Select the Save to list, and then select Storage Card.
5. Press OK.

Tip

If you don’t see the Save to list on the Options screen, look on the other tabs (if present). If you still can’t find a Save to list, the application may not support this feature.

Did you know?

You can create folders on your expansion card so that it’s easy to find your files when you need them.
Moving Information Between Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm and an Expansion Card

1. Insert an expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Open the application that contains the information you want to move.
3. Go to the list view and highlight the item(s) you want to move.
4. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Rename/Move.
5. Select the Location list, and then select where you want to move the information: Storage Card or Main Memory.
6. Press OK.

Copying or Moving Applications and Files Between Your Treo Pro Smartphone and an Expansion Card

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Press Option + Start to open File Explorer.
3. Select the file or application that you want to copy or move (see “Exploring Files and Folders” on page 317).
4. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Edit > Copy or Edit > Cut.
5. Go to the folder where you want to place the selected item.
6. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Edit > Paste.
7. Press OK.

Tip Your applications are usually located in the My Device/Program Files folder.
Viewing Available Expansion Card Memory

You can view how much space is available on the expansion card that is currently in the expansion card slot.

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Press Start and select Settings.
3. Select the System tab, and then select Memory.
4. Select the Storage Card tab.
5. After you finish viewing the information, press OK.

Exploring Files on an Expansion Card

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Press Option + Start to open File Explorer.
3. Tap the list in the upper-left corner, and then select Storage Card.
4. Select the folder or files you want to view.
5. After you finish viewing the information, press OK.

Renaming Files on an Expansion Card

If you change the contents of an expansion card, you may at some point want to rename the files or folders to better match their contents.

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Press Option + Start to open File Explorer.
3. Tap the list in the upper-left corner, and then select Storage Card.
4. Highlight the file or folder you want to rename.
5. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Rename.
6. Enter the new name, and then press Center ○.
7. Press OK ☐.

Tip
Before copying information to or renaming the files or folders on an expansion card, make sure the card is not write-protected. For details, see the instructions that came with your card.

Encrypting an Expansion Card

When you encrypt an expansion card, the info on the card can be read only by your Treo Pro smartphone—so no one can see what’s on the card if it is lost or stolen.

1. Insert the expansion card into the expansion card slot.
2. Press Start ☐ and select Settings.
3. Select the System tab, and then select Encryption ☐.
4. Check the Encrypt files placed on storage cards box.
5. Press OK ☐.

Note
If your organization enforces an encryption policy, you can see that the box is checked but you cannot uncheck it.

Accessing Information on a Remote Computer

Remote Desktop Mobile is a technology that allows you to use your device to connect to a remote computer in a different location. For example, you can connect to your work computer and have access to all of your applications, files, and network resources as though you were in front of your computer at work. You can leave applications running at work and then see your work computer’s desktop displayed on your device, with the same applications running.
Accessing a Remote Computer

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select Remote Desktop Mobile.
3. Enter the name of the computer you want to access. (If you are accessing a computer you’ve already entered, select the computer name from the list.)
4. Enter the user name, password, and domain you use to access the remote computer.
5. Press OK.

Customizing Remote Desktop Mobile

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select Remote Desktop Mobile.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Options.
4. On the Display tab, select any of the following options:
   - Colors: Set how to display colors from the remote computer on your device screen.
   - Full screen: Set whether you want the remote computer display to take up your entire device screen.
   - Fit remote desktop to screen: Set whether you want to resize the remote computer display so that the entire display fits on your device screen.
5. Select the Resources tab, and then select one or both of the following options:
   - Device storage: Set whether to map your device’s storage memory to the remote computer.
   - Remote desktop sound: Set whether sounds from the remote computer are muted completely, played on the remote computer, or played on your device.
6. Press OK.
Synchronizing Information

In This Section

- Setting Up Wireless Synchronization
- Other Ways to Synchronize
- Changing Which Applications Synchronize
- Stopping Synchronization

When you synchronize, the information you enter on your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm, your computer, or your corporate server is automatically updated in the other location. There’s no need to enter the information twice. This is true whether you sync with your computer using desktop synchronization software (see “Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44) or you sync wirelessly with your company’s Exchange server (see “Setting Up Wireless Synchronization” on page 332).
Setting Up Wireless Synchronization

If your company uses Microsoft Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2, you may be able to take advantage of Microsoft Direct Push technology. Direct Push technology is a two-way wireless delivery method that keeps your Microsoft Outlook® information up-to-date by providing efficient communication between the server and your Treo Pro smartphone. You may also have access to other features such as Global Address List; Tasks Over The Air (OTA); and IP-based push updating of Calendar, Tasks, and Inbox.

Did you know? Because your desktop copy of Outlook also syncs with the server, whatever syncs to the server from your Treo Pro smartphone also shows up in Outlook; and whatever you enter or change in Outlook on your computer syncs to the server and then shows up on your smartphone.

Before You Begin If you installed ActiveSync desktop software on a Windows XP computer, you may have already set up your Treo Pro smartphone to synchronize wirelessly with the server. To check, on your smartphone, press Start, select Programs, and then select ActiveSync. Press Menu (right softkey). If Configure Server appears instead of Add Server Source, wireless sync is already set up, and you can skip this procedure.

1. Work with your system administrator to gather the following information for your Exchange Server account:
   - Mail server address and domain name.
   - The user name and password you use to access your corporate mail server.
   - Security connection: Does your server use an encrypted (SSL) connection?

2. Press Start and select Programs.

3. Select ActiveSync.

4. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Add Server Source.
5. Enter the email address that you want to set up.
6. Uncheck the box to detect the Exchange server settings, and then press Next (right softkey).

7. If prompted, enter the **Server address** and check the box if the server requires SSL encryption, and then press Next (right softkey).
8. Enter the user name and password that you use to access your corporate mail server, and enter the Exchange server domain.

**Tip**
The Exchange Server settings are case-sensitive. Be sure to enter uppercase and lowercase letters properly. Be especially careful when entering the password, because it does not appear on the screen as you enter it. See “Entering Lowercase and Uppercase Letters” on page 62 and “Entering Numbers, Punctuation, and Symbols” on page 63.

9. Ask your system administrator if it is OK to store your corporate email password on your smartphone, and then do either of the following:
   - If it is OK, check the **Save password** box and press Next (right softkey).
   - If it is not OK, do not check the **Save password** box, and press Next (right softkey). (You must synchronize manually; see “Initiating a Wireless Sync Manually” on page 335 for details.)
10. Check the boxes for the types of information you want to sync with the Exchange server.

11. (Optional) Highlight an item and select Settings to change the synchronization settings for that type of information. (Settings are not available for all items.)

12. (Optional) Press Menu (right softkey) and select Advanced to set the rules for fixing sync conflicts.

13. Press Finish (left softkey). (Synchronization with your Exchange server begins automatically and onscreen messages indicate sync progress.)

**Tip**

To automatically download more of an incoming email message than the default setting, select E-mail in step 10, select Settings, and select a higher number from the Download size limit list. If you don’t increase this setting, you can manually download the rest of the message at your convenience.

### Setting the Synchronization Schedule

You can set a synchronization schedule in either of the following situations:

**If you use Microsoft Exchange Server 2007, or Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2:** By default, wireless sync takes place anytime info is updated on either your device or the server using Microsoft Direct Push. To save battery life, however, you can set synchronization to take place at intervals that you specify.

**If you use Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 that is not upgraded to Service Pack 2:** By default, wireless sync does not take place automatically. Set a synchronization schedule to have synchronization take place either anytime info is updated on your device or the server, or at certain intervals.

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select ActiveSync.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Schedule.
4. Set any of the following options:
   - **Peak times**: Set the frequency for high-traffic time periods, such as when you are at work or when email volume is high.
   - **Off-peak times**: Set the frequency for low-traffic time periods, such as late at night.
   - **Use above settings when roaming**: Set the frequency while you are roaming outside the Sprint network. You should keep this box checked to ensure that wireless sync works properly.
   - **Send/receive when I click Send**: Set whether items are sent as soon as you select *Send* in the *Messaging* application, or whether they are held until the next synchronization.
5. (Optional) To customize your high-traffic periods, select the **peak times** link at the bottom of the screen and adjust the days and times. (For example, if you work Thursday through Tuesday, you can select those days as your peak times instead of Monday through Friday.)
6. Press **OK**.

### Initiating a Wireless Sync Manually

If you want to control exactly when a wireless sync takes place, or if it is not OK to store your corporate email password on your Treo Pro smartphone, you can initiate sync manually.

1. To set up manual sync, follow the preceding procedure, “Setting the Synchronization Schedule” on page 334. In the **Peak times** and **Off-peak times** lists, select **Manually**.
2. To initiate a manual sync, press **Start** and select **Programs**.
3. Select **ActiveSync**.
4. Press **Sync** (left softkey).
Other Ways to Synchronize

Synchronizing Over a Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Connection

If your computer is equipped with Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can use a Bluetooth connection to synchronize your computer and Treo Pro smartphone.

1. Do one of the following:
   - **Windows XP**: On your computer, right-click the ActiveSync icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of the screen, and select **Connection Settings**.
   - **Windows Vista®**: Click **Start > All Programs > Windows Mobile Device Center**. Select **Connect without setting up your device**, and then select **Connection settings**.

2. Check the **Allow connections to one of the following** box, and then select the Bluetooth COM port you set up on your computer.

3. On your smartphone, press **Start** and select **Settings**.

4. Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Bluetooth**.

5. Select the **Mode** tab and check the **Turn on Bluetooth** box.

6. Press **Start** and select **Programs**.

7. Select **ActiveSync**.

8. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Connect via Bluetooth**.

9. If this is the first time you’re making a Bluetooth connection to this computer, follow the onscreen prompts to set up a Bluetooth partnership with this computer. (See “Connecting to Devices With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology” on page 214 for more information on partnerships.)
10. Select **Sync**.

11. When synchronization is complete, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Disconnect Bluetooth**.

**Synchronizing Over an Infrared Connection**

If your computer has an IR (infrared) port, you can synchronize with your computer wirelessly using the IR port on your smartphone.

1. Turn on the IR feature on your Treo Pro smartphone (see “Beaming Information” on page 218).

2. Set up your computer to receive infrared beams. See **Windows Help** on your computer for details.

3. On your smartphone, press **Start** and select **Programs**.

4. Select **ActiveSync**.

5. Press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **Connect via IR**.

6. Point the IR port on your smartphone directly at your computer’s IR port.

**Synchronizing With Multiple Computers**

You can set up your Treo Pro smartphone to synchronize with up to two computers as well as with Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2. When synchronizing with multiple computers, the items that you sync appear on all the computers.

For example, if you set up to sync your smartphone with two computers, named C1 and C2, when you sync Contacts and Calendar on your smartphone with both computers, you get the following results:

- The contacts and calendar appointments that were on C1 are now also on C2.
- The contacts and calendar appointments that were on C2 are now also on C1.
- The contacts and calendar appointments from both computers are on your smartphone.

**Note** *Microsoft® Office Outlook® E-mail can sync with only one computer.*
Changing Which Applications Synchronize

On your Treo Pro smartphone, you can choose which applications you want to sync.

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select ActiveSync.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Options.
4. Do any of the following:
   - Check the box next to any items you want to synchronize. If you cannot check a box, you may need to uncheck a box for the same information type elsewhere in the list.
   - Uncheck the boxes next to any items you want to stop synchronizing.
   - Select an item and then select Settings to customize the settings for that item. (Settings are not available for all items.)
5. Press OK.

Tip

For information on synchronizing Microsoft Word documents, Microsoft Excel spreadsheets, Microsoft PowerPoint presentations, and Microsoft OneNote notes, see “Synchronizing Microsoft Office and Other Files” on page 280. For information on synchronizing pictures, videos, and music files, see “Synchronizing Your Media Files” on page 225.
Stopping Synchronization

If you ever need to manually stop synchronization, follow these steps:

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select ActiveSync.
3. Press Stop (left softkey).

Tip

To end the sync relationship between your Treo Pro smartphone and a computer, so that items are no longer synchronized with that computer, select the computer name on the ActiveSync screen, and then select Delete.
Customizing Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm

In This Section

- Today Screen Settings
- System Sound Settings
- Display and Appearance Settings
- Application Settings
- Locking Your Treo Pro Smartphone and Information
- Entering Owner Information
- System Settings
- Connection Settings
- Purchasing Accessories for Your Treo Pro Smartphone
Today Screen Settings

Tip
For phone settings, see “Customizing Phone Settings” on page 96.

Selecting Your Today Screen Background

1. Press Start \(^\text{Start}\) and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Today \(^\text{Today}\).
3. On the Appearance tab, check the Use this picture as the background box.
4. Select Browse.
5. Select the picture you want to use.
6. Press OK \(^\text{OK}\).

Tip
To adjust the transparency of your background picture, see “Using a Picture as the Today Screen Background” on page 241.

Changing the System Color Scheme

1. Press Start \(^\text{Start}\) and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Today \(^\text{Today}\).
3. On the Appearance tab, select a theme in the list.
4. Press OK \(^\text{OK}\).
Selecting Which Items Appear on Your Today Screen

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Today.
3. Select the Items tab.
4. Check the boxes next to the items that you want to appear on your Today screen, and uncheck any items you want to hide.
5. (Optional) Highlight an item and select Move Up or Move Down to change the order in which items appear on the Today screen.
6. (Optional) Highlight an item and select Options (if available) to configure the settings for the item, and then press OK to return to Today Settings.
7. Press OK.

Did you know? Lots of third-party plug-ins are available for your Today screen. For clocks, calculators, MP3 players, weather guides, and much more, visit palm.com/support.

System Sound Settings

In certain situations, such as meetings and theaters, you need to turn off all sounds on your Treo Pro smartphone. You can immediately silence all sounds on your device, including phone ringtones, Calendar notifications, and system sounds. This does not mute the speaker during phone calls.
Setting the Ringer Switch

1. Slide the Ringer switch to Sound Off 🗣.
2. To hear all sounds again, slide the Ringer switch to Sound On 🎺.

If the Ringer switch is set to Sound Off 🗣, the Ringer setting overrides the sound settings and all sounds are turned off, including any music you may be playing. When you slide the Ringer switch back to Sound On 🎺, it restores the previous sound settings. All sounds are as loud or as soft as they were before you turned them off.

Did you know? Your Treo Pro smartphone includes a silent alarm that can vibrate even when the Ringer switch is set to Sound Off.

Selecting Sounds & Notifications

1. Press Start 🍎 and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Sounds & Notifications 🎺.
3. On the **Sounds** tab, set any of the following options:
   - **Events**: Turn sounds on and off for system warnings and error messages.
   - **Programs**: Turn sounds on and off that are specific to the applications on your smartphone.
     - **Notifications**: Turn alarms and reminders on and off in all the applications on your smartphone.
   - **Screen taps**: Set whether tapping the screen generates a sound, and set the volume level when this sound is turned on.
   - **Hardware buttons**: Set whether pressing buttons generates a sound, and set the volume level when this sound is turned on.

4. Select the **Notifications** tab and set any of the following options:
   - **Event**: Select which action you want to change the settings for. (The remaining options vary based on the action you select.)
   - **Play sound**: Turn the sound on and off for the selected event. (To select a different sound, select the list to the right of this setting, and then select a different sound. To preview the sound, select **Play**.)
   - **Repeat**: Set whether a Reminder tone plays more than once, if **Play Sound** is turned on.
   - **Display message on screen**: Set whether a notification message appears onscreen for the selected event.
   - **Vibrate**: Set whether your smartphone vibrates to notify you about the selected event.

5. Select the **Manage** tab and do any of the following:
   - To record a sound, press **Menu** (right softkey) and select **New Sound**.
   - To preview a sound, select it and then press **Play** (left softkey).
To delete a sound, highlight it and then press **Backspace**.

To send a sound, highlight it, press **Menu** (right softkey), and then select **Send Sound**.

6. Press **OK**.

**Display and Appearance Settings**

**Adjusting the Brightness**

1. Press **Option** and then press **P**.
2. Press **Left** and **Right** to adjust the brightness.
3. Press **OK**.

**Tip**
You can turn the clock screen saver on and off. See “Viewing and Optimizing Power Settings” on page 364 for details.

**Changing the Text Size**

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Screen**.
3. Select the **Text Size** tab.
4. Press **Left** and **Right** to adjust the text size.
5. Press **OK**.

**Tip**
If text looks rough around the edges, open the **Screen Settings** screen and select the **ClearType** tab. Check the **Enable ClearType** box, and then press **OK**.
Aligning the Screen to Correct Tapping Problems

Occasionally, your screen can move out of alignment, activating the wrong feature when you tap the screen. If this occurs, you need to align your screen.

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. Select the System tab, and then select Screen.
3. On the Alignment tab, select Align Screen.
4. Tap the screen where indicated.

Setting Display Formats

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. Select the System tab, and then select Regional Settings.
3. On the Region tab, select a region from the list. (The region selection sets the default format settings.)
4. (Optional) Select any of the following tabs to customize the format settings:
   - **Number**: Set the decimal symbol and number of decimal places, the digit-grouping symbol and group size, list separators, negative number sign symbol and format, leading zero display, and measurement system (metric versus U.S.).
   - **Currency**: Set the currency symbol and position, the decimal symbol and position, the digit-grouping symbol and group size, and the negative number format.
   - **Time**: Set the time style, separators, and AM and PM symbols.
   - **Date**: Set the short date style, separators, and long date style.
5. Press OK.
Application Settings

Arranging the Start Menu

You can select which applications appear on the Start menu. You can still access the remaining applications by selecting Programs from the Start menu, and then selecting the application’s icon.

1. Press Start \(\text{Start} \) and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Menus \(\text{Menus} \).
3. Check the boxes next to the applications that you want to see in the Start menu.
4. Press OK \(\text{OK} \).

Reassigning Buttons

Buttons Settings lets you select which applications are associated with many of the buttons and key combinations on your Treo Pro smartphone.

1. Press Start \(\text{Start} \) and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Buttons \(\text{Buttons} \).
3. On the Program Buttons tab, highlight the button or key combination that you want to change in the Select a button list.
4. Select the Assign a program list, and then select the application you want to assign to the button or key combination you selected in step 3.
5. Press OK \(\text{OK} \).
Setting Up Voice Commands

Voice commands enable you to use speech to execute some commands on the Start menu and the Programs screen.

1. Assign the Hold Side button to Microsoft® Voice Command. (See “Reassigning Buttons” on page 348 for details.)
2. Press Start and select Settings.
3. On the Personal tab, select Voice Command.
4. Check the Enable box.
5. Select the items you want to enable. (If an item is highlighted and the Options box is active, select the Options box to choose the features you want enabled for the highlighted item.)
6. (Optional) Check the Password Protected box to password protect the Voice Command feature.
7. Select Notifications and select the options for how you want to receive voice command notifications.
8. Press OK.

Using Voice Commands

Important Do not use voice commands in your car until you read the End User Notice about this kind of usage; see “End User Notice” on page 3.

1. Set the Ringer switch at the top of your Treo Pro smartphone to Sound On.
2. Hold your device about nine inches away from your mouth, and then press and release the Voice Command button. (A tone plays and a microphone icon appears at the top of your screen.)
3. In a clear voice say the command. For example:
   - To access Help, say, “Help.”
   - To access your Calendar, say, “Start Calendar.”
   - To access your music, say, “Start Windows Media®.”

4. After Voice Command finishes speaking, a microphone icon appears at the top of your screen; say your answer. (For example, say, “General” to access general Help topics.)

**Tip** You can interrupt during a question by pressing the Voice Command button. As soon as the microphone icon is visible you may say your answer.

**Using Voice Command to Make Calls**

You can call contacts and dial numbers with voice commands.

**Say:**
- “Call <Contact>” to call a contact whose phone number is stored on your device.
- “Call <Contact> at/on <Location>” to call a contact at a specific phone number.
- “Dial <Number>” to dial a phone number.
- “Callback” to return the last call received.
- “Redial” to repeat the last call made.

**Examples:**
- “Call Karen Archer.”
- “Call Karen Archer on mobile.”
- “Call City, Light, and Power.”
- “Dial 555-0100.”
- “Dial 1-800-555-0100.”
- “Dial +46 555 1212 555.”
- “Dial 411.”
The information that follows describes how to define \(<\text{Contact}>\), \(<\text{Location}>\), and \(<\text{Number}>\).

You can use the following name formats for \(<\text{Contact}>\):

- Nickname.
- First Last.
- First Last Suffix.
- First Middle Last.
- First Middle Last Suffix.
- Company (if it is shown in contacts list view).

\(<\text{Location}>\) can represent one of these phone numbers:

- Home.
- Home2.
- Work.
- Work2.
- Mobile.
- Cell.
- Cellular.
- Car.
- Radio.
- Pager.
- Assistant.

\(<\text{Number}>\) can represent one of the following digit sequences:

- nnn-nnnn.
- nnn-nnn-nnnn.
- 1-nnn-nnn-nnnn.
- n-1-1.
When you make a verbal request to make a call, *Voice Command* asks for a confirmation. When confirming, say:

- “Yes” or “Correct” to call.
- “No” or “Incorrect” to try again.

**Tip**

Don’t take long pauses during digit dialing. *Voice Command* will attempt to recognize the incomplete number.

Speed up dialing by including a location: “Call Karen Archer at home.”

**Did you know?**

There’s a lot more information on *Voice Command* in Help on your smartphone. Press Start > Help. Tap Contents and scroll down to Help for Added Applications. Select Voice Command from the list.

### Setting Onscreen Input Options

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. On the **Personal** tab, select **Input**.
3. From the **Input Method** list, select which onscreen input method you want to set options for.
4. Set any of the following **Keyboard** options:
   - **Large/Small keys**: Select whether to use large or small onscreen keys.
   - If you selected **Large keys**, check the box to choose whether or not to use the indicated gestures for the **Space**, **Backspace**, **Shift**, and **Enter** keys.
5. If you selected **Letter Recognizer**, select **Options** and select the options you want.
   - **Quick Stroke**: Allows you to make a letter such as a *t* without lifting your stylus from the screen to cross it.
   - **Right to left crossbar**: Cross a letter by lifting your stylus and crossing from right to left.
- **Allow accented characters**: Allows you to write a letter and then write above it to add an accent.

6. If you selected *Transcriber*, select **Options** and set any of the following. (For *Transcriber* options to display, *Transcriber* must be selected as the input method. See “Selecting Onscreen Input Methods” on page 67.)
   - **Writing Direction**: Sets the orientation at which you normally make letters.
   - **Intro screen**: Displays the *Transcriber Intro* screen every time you select *Transcriber*.
   - **Sound**: Enables sound with *Transcriber*. (*Transcriber* plays a beep as it inserts its interpretation of what you’ve written.)
   - **Inking tab**: Set the recognition delay, automatic space after, and pen width and color. (Tap *Match Letter Shapes to your writing* to match your writing style to Transcriber letter shapes. This improves the accuracy of your *Transcriber* writing.)
   - **Advanced tab**: Use the *Shorthand* screens to create shorthand writing expressions and define what they mean. Use the *Dictionaries* settings to enable or disable the dictionary.

7. Select the **Word Completion** tab and set any of the following options:
   - **Suggest words when entering text**: Set whether word suggestions appear as you enter text. (You can also specify how many letters you want to enter before a suggestion appears, how many suggestions you want to see, and whether a space appears after you insert a suggested word.)
   - **Clear Stored Entries**: Delete the database of word suggestions.
   - **Enable Auto Correct**: Set whether the text you type adds to existing text or replaces it. (This is similar to the Insert function on a computer keyboard.)
8. Select the **Options** tab and set any of the following options:

- **Voice recording format**: Set the format in which you save voice notes.
- **Default zoom level for writing**: Set the initial size of text entered using onscreen writing methods.
- **Default zoom level for typing**: Set the initial size of text entered using the keyboard.
- **Capitalize first letter of sentence**: Set whether the first letter of a sentence automatically appears in uppercase, without pressing the **Shift** key.
- **Scroll upon reaching the last line**: Set whether the display automatically scrolls when you select the last line of visible information.

9. Press **OK**.

---

**Tip**

To enter a suggested word, press **Down** to highlight the suggestion, and then press **Center** to accept it.

---

**Locking Your Treo Pro Smartphone and Information**

Your Treo Pro smartphone includes several features that help you protect your device from inadvertent use and keep your information private. The built-in security software lets you use your smartphone for emergency calls, such as dialing 911, even if the phone feature is locked.

- **Keyguard**: Manually disable all buttons and the screen’s touch-sensitive feature to prevent accidental presses.
- **Auto-Keyguard and touchscreen lockout:** Automatically enable Keyguard after a period of inactivity and set whether the screen’s touch-sensitive feature is enabled during calls.

- **System password lock:** Require a password before any information is accessible on your Treo Pro smartphone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

To avoid accidentally pressing onscreen buttons while you’re holding your Treo Pro smartphone up to your ear to speak, you can disable the screen’s touch-sensitive feature during active calls. When the screen’s touch-sensitive feature is disabled, you must use the 5-way navigator to access items on the screen.

**Using Keyguard**

By default, your keyboard locks when you are on a call so that you don’t accidentally press buttons or activate screen items. It also locks when your smartphone turns off after a period of inactivity. You can manually enable **Keyguard** when you are not on a call.

- Press **Center** to dismiss **Keyguard**.

- From the **Today** screen when you are not on a call, press **End** to manually enable **Keyguard**. (**Keyguard** turns on, and after a short delay, the screen turns off.)

- From any other screen when you are not on a call, press and hold **End** or press **Option** + **End** to manually enable **Keyguard**. (**Keyguard** turns on, and after a short delay, the screen turns off. The screen wakes up to the application you were using.)

- Press **Power**. (The screen turns off immediately, with **Keyguard** turned on. The screen wakes up to the **Today** screen or to the application you were using.)
Using Auto-Keyguard and Touchscreen Lockout

Auto-Keyguard lets you automatically lock the keyboard after a period of inactivity.

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. On the Personal tab, select Keyguard.
3. Set either of the following options:
   - **Auto-Keyguard**: Set the period of inactivity that passes before the keyboard automatically locks or before the auto-keyguard feature is disabled.
   - **Disable touchscreen**: Set whether the screen’s touch-sensitive feature is enabled during a call.
4. Press OK.

Did you know? If you’re using a headset or hands-free device, you can manually turn on Keyguard during a call to prevent accidental key presses. Press and hold End to manually turn on Keyguard.

Using System Password Lock

To protect your personal information, you can lock the system so that you need to enter your password to access any of your information or to use other features of your Treo Pro smartphone.
1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2. On the **Personal** tab, select **Lock**.

3. On the **Password** tab, check the **Prompt if device unused for** box to turn on the password feature.

4. Select the first list, and then select how long a period of inactivity must pass before you are prompted to enter a password to unlock the system.

5. Select the **Password type** list, and then select a format for your password:
   - **Strong alphanumeric**: A strong alphanumeric password must contain at least 7 characters and must contain a combination of letters, numerals, and punctuation. You must press **Option** or **Alt** before entering numerals or punctuation.
   - **Simple PIN**: A simple PIN must contain at least 4 characters and includes numerals only. You do not need to press **Option** before entering the PIN numerals.
6. Select **Password**, and enter your password.

**Note**

You can't see your password as you enter it, so be careful. Be sure **Caps Lock** and **Option Lock** are not on unless you need them. For information on how to enter characters, see “Entering Lowercase and Uppercase Letters” on page 62 and “Entering Numbers, Punctuation, and Symbols” on page 63.

7. Select **Confirm**, and enter the password again.
8. (Optional) Select the **Hint** tab and enter a hint to help you recall your password.
9. Press **OK**.

**Tip**

If you lock your Treo Pro smartphone and use a **Simple PIN** as the password format, you can dial an emergency number by entering the number in the password field and pressing **Phone/Talk**. You do not need to press **Option** before entering the number. However, if you select **Strong alphanumeric** as the password type, you must first press **Option** twice before entering an emergency number in the password field.

**Entering Owner Information**

You can enter personal information that you want to associate with your Treo Pro smartphone, such as your name, company name, and phone number. You can also set whether you want this information to appear when you turn on your smartphone. If you lose your device, this feature can help the person who finds it return it to you.
1. Press \Start\ and select \Settings\.
2. On the \Personal\ tab, select \Owner Information\.
3. On the \Identification\ tab, enter any of the contact information you want to include.
4. Select the \Notes\ tab and then enter any additional text you want to include.
5. Select the \Options\ tab and check the boxes to indicate which information (if any) you want to appear on the screen when you turn on your smartphone.
6. Press \OK\.

**Tip**
You can also display your \Owner Information\ on your \Today\ screen. See “Selecting Which Items Appear on Your \Today\ Screen” on page 343 for details.

**System Settings**

**Setting the Date and Time**

\Clock & Alarms Settings\ lets you set the time zone, time, and date for your home location and a location that you visit.

1. Press \Start\ and select \Settings\.
2. Select the \System\ tab, and then select \Clock & Alarms\.
3. On the \Time\ tab, select \Home\.
4. Select the first list, and then select the time zone for your home location.

5. Select the hour, and then press **Up ▲** or **Down ▼** to increase or decrease the hour setting. (Repeat this process for the minutes, seconds, and AM/PM settings.)

6. (Optional) Select **Visiting** and set the information for a location that you visit often.

7. Press **OK**.

8. If prompted, select **Yes** to accept your changes.

---

To display the time in all your applications, select the **More** tab and check the **Display the clock on the title bar in all programs** box. To set the display format for the date and time, see “Setting Display Formats” on page 347.

---

**Synchronizing the Date, Time, and Time Zone With the Network**

By default, your Treo Pro smartphone synchronizes the date, time, and time zone with your wireless service provider’s network whenever your phone is on and you are inside a coverage area.

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Clock & Alarms**.

3. Select the **More** tab.

4. To enter the date and time manually, uncheck the **Enable local network time** box.

5. If you want to use the **Home** or **Visiting** settings (see “Setting the Date and Time” on page 359) regardless of the network time, uncheck the **Use network time zone** box.

6. Press **OK**.

7. If prompted, select **Yes** to accept the changes.
Setting System Alarms

System alarms let you set alarms that are not associated with a task or appointment. For example, you can use your Treo Pro smartphone as an alarm clock when you travel, or set alarms to remind you when it's time to take medication or pick up the kids.

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. Select the System tab, and then select Clock & Alarms.
3. Select the Alarms tab.
4. Check a box to turn on that alarm.
5. Select the description next to the box you checked, and enter a description for the alarm.
6. Select the days of the week you want the alarm to go off. (You can select multiple days for each alarm.)
7. Select the time you want the alarm to go off, and then press OK.
8. Select the Alarm Sound icon, and then check the boxes to indicate how you want the alarm to go off. (You can choose a flashing light, a single sound, a repeating sound, or a vibration.)

Tip To change the alarm sound, select the Alarm Sound icon, select the Play Sound list, and then select the alarm sound you want to use.

10. If prompted, select Yes to accept your changes.

Note If you turn off the Use network time zone setting and later turn it on again, you need to turn your phone off and then on for this setting to take effect.
Managing Identity Certificates

Your Treo Pro smartphone may include preinstalled certificates. Certificates are digital documents that are used to authenticate and exchange information on networks. Certificates can be issued for a user, a device, or a service.

1. Press Start and select Settings.

2. Select the System tab, and then select Certificates.

3. Select any of the following:
   - **Personal**: Display certificates that establish your identity when you log in to a secured network, such as a corporate network.
   - **Intermediate**: Display certificates issued from a root certificate whose purpose is to then issue personal certificates.
   - **Root**: Display certificates that identify the computers, such as servers, that you connect to. (These certificates help prevent unauthorized users from accessing your smartphone and your information.)

4. Press OK.

---

**Tip**

To delete a certificate, tap and hold the certificate in the list, and then select Delete from the shortcut menu.

---

Enabling Error Reporting

**Error Reporting** sends information that helps diagnose application errors for devices running Windows Mobile® software. When an error is detected, a text file is created. You can review the file and choose whether you want it delivered to Microsoft Support. The information is used by programming groups at Microsoft for quality control and is not used for tracking individual users or installations for any marketing purpose. The information that is collected is technical information about the state of your system when the error occurred. No documents (or any information contained in them) are intentionally sent with the report. To ensure further security,
the report is transmitted by means of a secure connection and is kept confidential and anonymous in a limited-access database.

**Tip**
This error-reporting method meets the privacy regulations of the European Union (EU) as well as the Fair Information Practice Principles of the Federal Trade Commission. To view the Fair Information Practice Principles, visit the Federal Trade Commission Web site at ftc.gov.

If your Treo Pro smartphone is connected to your computer when you send the error report, you are not billed for sending error reports—provided your computer is connected to the Internet. If you use the Sprint network to send an error report, data transfer charges apply.

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Error Reporting**.
3. Select whether you want to enable or disable error reporting.
4. Press **OK**.

**Viewing Memory Usage**

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Memory**.
3. Select either of the following tabs:
   - **Main**: View the total amount of memory available for your information (Storage) and applications (Program), as well as the amount in use and still available.
   - **Storage Card**: View the amount of memory available on an expansion card that is inserted into the expansion slot on your smartphone.
4. Press **OK**.
Viewing and Optimizing Power Settings

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Power**.
3. On the **Battery** tab, check the **Battery Power Remaining** indicator to see how much power remains in your battery.
4. Select the **Advanced** tab and set whether your smartphone turns off automatically after a specified period of inactivity. (You can assign various intervals for battery power and external power.)
5. Select the **Screen Saver** tab and set whether the clock screen saver appears when the phone is turned on and the screen is turned off.
6. Press **OK**.

**Tip**

To conserve additional battery power, adjust the display backlight setting. Press **Start** and select **Settings**. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Backlight**. On the **Battery Power** tab, set whether the display backlight turns off automatically after a period of inactivity.

---

If you are running short of storage space (memory) on your smartphone or storage card, delete or remove large files that you no longer need. To find large files, tap **Find** at the bottom of the screen.

For more information about how to save space on your smartphone, see “Making Room on Your Treo Pro Smartphone” on page 403).
Connection Settings

Managing ISP Settings

Your Treo Pro smartphone is already set up to connect to the Internet using a high-speed data connection on the Sprint network. To connect to the Internet, simply start Internet Explorer® Mobile.

For special situations, such as connecting to your ISP (Internet service provider) or a remote access server (RAS), you can set up another connection. Before you begin, obtain the following information from your ISP or system administrator:

Before You Begin

Obtain the following information from your ISP or system administrator:
- ISP server phone number or access point.
- User name.
- Password.

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. Select the Connections tab, and then select Connections.
3. On the Tasks tab, select Manage existing connections.
4. Select the Modem tab.
5. Highlight the connection you want to view or change, and then select Edit, or to create a new connection, select New.
6. Follow the onscreen instructions for editing or creating the connection.
7. Press OK when finished.
Connecting to a VPN

If you want to use your Treo Pro smartphone to access your corporate email account or other files on your corporate server, you may need to set up a VPN (virtual private network). A VPN enables you to log in to your corporate server through the company’s firewall (security layer).

You need to set up a VPN to access a corporate server in either of the following situations:

- Your company’s wireless local area network (LAN) is outside the firewall.
- Your company’s wireless LAN is inside the firewall, but you are accessing the network from outside the firewall (for example, from a public location or at home).

Before You Begin

Check with your company’s system administrator to see if a VPN is required for accessing the corporate network. If you need a VPN, you must purchase and install a third-party VPN client in order to use this feature. Before you begin setting up a VPN, ask your system administrator for the following information:

- Your user name and password.
- Your server’s domain name.
- Your server’s TCP/IP settings.
- Your server’s host name or IP address.

Did you know?

A common cause of sync problems is the presence of protective software, such as VPNs or firewalls, on your computer or network. See “The Desktop Sync Software Does Not Respond to a Sync Attempt” on page 389.

1. Install your third-party VPN client (see “Installing Applications” on page 318).
2. Press Start [Start] and select Settings.
3. Select the Connections tab, and then select Connections [Connection].
4. On the **Tasks** tab, select **Add a new VPN server connection**.

5. Follow the onscreen instructions for entering the settings provided by your corporate system administrator.

**Tip**

To manually start a data connection on the Sprint network or another network, go to **Connections Settings**. On the **Tasks** tab, select **Manage existing connections**. Tap and hold the connection you want to start, and then select **Connect** from the shortcut menu.

### Setting Up a Proxy Server

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

2. Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Connections**.

3. On the **Tasks** tab, select **Set up my proxy server**.

4. Check both of the boxes near the top of the screen.

5. Select **Proxy server** and enter the proxy server name.

**Tip**

To change settings such as the port number, proxy server type, or credentials, select **Advanced**.

6. Press **OK**.

**Note**

Setting a proxy server may prevent you from accessing some Web pages.
Ending a Data Connection

If your service plan includes minutes-of-use fees for data connections, you can reduce costs by ending the data connection after you finish browsing the Web.

1. Tap the signal strength or icon on the title bar and select Comm Manager.
2. Highlight Data Connection and press Center.
3. Press Exit (left softkey).

You can turn other wireless services on and off and manage them with Comm Manager (see “Using Comm Manager to Turn Wireless Services On and Off” on page 221).

Enrolling a Domain

If your company uses Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager, you may need to use the Domain Enroll settings to register your Treo Pro smartphone within your company’s network.

1. Press Start and select Settings.
2. Select the Connections tab, and then select Domain Enroll.
3. Press Enroll (right softkey).
4. Follow the onscreen instructions to complete the enrollment process.

After you enroll your device in your company’s network, your system administrator can turn various features on your Treo Pro smartphone on and off. If a feature, such as the camera or messaging, worked previously and this feature no longer works after enrollment, contact your system administrator to find out if this feature is disabled on your smartphone.
Purchasing Accessories for Your Treo Pro Smartphone

These accessories and others are available from palm.com.

- **Vehicle Power Charger**: A charger that enables you to charge your smartphone in your vehicle using a 12V power outlet.
- **Replacement Battery**: A backup battery that you can use if your primary battery becomes drained, is charging, or has reached the end of its useful life.
- **USB Cable**: A replacement or spare cable (your smartphone comes with one USB cable).
- **Cradle**: A cradle to dock your smartphone, charge it, and transfer data to your computer.
- **Extra AC Charger**: A 100-to-240-volt AC charger for your smartphone.
- **Palm Travel Charger Multiconnector**: International travel charger featuring automatic voltage and frequency adjustment, 5-foot (1.5m) cable, and plug adapters for the U.K., Europe, Australia, Argentina, and the U.S.
- **Leather Side Case With Belt Clip**: A case that you can clip to your belt or bag that provides quick access to and protection for your smartphone.
- **Stylus**: A replacement or spare stylus for your smartphone.
Your Resources
Help

In This Section

- Transferring Information From Another Device
- Trouble Installing the Desktop Software on a Windows XP Computer?
- Resetting Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm
- Performance
- Screen
- Network Connection
- Synchronization
- Email
- Web
- Camera
- Third-Party Applications
- Making Room on Your Treo Pro Smartphone
- Voice Quality
Although we can’t anticipate all the situations that might arise, this chapter provides helpful information and answers to some of the most commonly asked questions. For additional information and technical support, visit palm.com/support.

**Transferring Information From Another Device**

For information on transferring your information from a previous Windows Mobile® device or from a Palm OS® by ACCESS device to your new Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm, visit palm.com/support.

If you have questions about Windows Mobile, you can also go to windowsmobile.com and search for information on Palm devices.

**Important**

To prevent your Treo Pro smartphone from malfunctioning, do not use a backup utility to transfer your information from another device to your new smartphone. In addition, do not use a backup utility to back up and restore your information if you update the operating system on your smartphone.

**Trouble Installing the Desktop Software on a Windows XP Computer?**

The desktop synchronization software lets you synchronize with Microsoft® Outlook® 2003 or later. You must have Outlook 2003 or later (sold separately) installed on your computer, and you should install and open Outlook before you install or use Microsoft® ActiveSync®.

**Tip**

If you don’t have Outlook 2003 or later installed on your computer, you can download a trial version of Microsoft Outlook 2007. Put your smartphone in Setup Mode and connect it to your computer. There’s a link on the setup screen (see “Switching Between Sync Mode and Setup Mode” on page 46).
If you want to synchronize with a different personal information manager (PIM), you must install a third-party solution. Contact the PIM’s author or vendor to find out whether software is available for your Treo Pro smartphone.

1. Shut down your computer, and then turn it on again.
2. On your computer, click **Start > Control Panel > Add or Remove Programs**.
3. Remove ActiveSync if it is on your computer.
4. Quit any active applications, including virus scanners and Internet security applications.
5. Make sure you’re installing the version of the software that came with your Treo Pro smartphone. (Other versions may not work with this smartphone.)
6. Make sure your computer profile includes administrator rights to install software. (In large organizations, these are usually granted by the system administrator.)
7. To reinstall the software, switch your Treo to **Setup Mode**, connect to your computer, and follow the onscreen instructions (see “Switching Between Sync Mode and Setup Mode” on page 46).

---

### Resetting Your Treo™ Pro Smartphone by Palm

#### Performing a Soft Reset

A soft reset is similar to restarting a computer. If your Treo Pro smartphone is not responding or you have trouble synchronizing with your computer, a soft reset may help.

1. If your Treo Pro smartphone responds to key presses, press and hold **Power** to turn off your phone.
2. If the screen display is on, press **Power** to turn off the screen.
3. Remove the back panel from your device (see “Removing the Back Panel” on page 25).
4. Slide the stylus out from its slot.
5. Use the stylus tip to gently press the **RESET** button.

6. Wait for the progress bar on the Palm® logo screen to fill before continuing to use your device.

7. Replace the stylus and slide the back panel into place.

---

**Tip** You can also do a soft reset by removing the battery and reinserting it.

**Did you know?** If the phone or the Bluetooth® wireless technology feature was on before a reset, these automatically turn on after the reset.
Performing a Hard Reset

A hard reset erases all personal information, such as appointments, contacts, and tasks, as well as programs you have added, such as third-party software, on your Treo Pro smartphone. Never do a hard reset without first trying a soft reset. You can restore previously synchronized information the next time you sync.

Review the following important information before performing a hard reset:

- After a hard reset, synchronize to restore your Outlook data, such as Outlook email, Calendar, Contacts, Notes, and Tasks. You can also use the included Sprite Backup utility to restore previously backed up configurations and preferences such as speed-dials, SMS entries, call log information, and personal settings.

- Some third-party applications do not create a backup on your computer when you synchronize. If you do a hard reset, you may lose information in these applications and you need to reinstall the application on your smartphone after the hard reset. Please contact the developer to find out if your information is backed up during synchronization.

- When you synchronize after a hard reset, the Files sync folder reverts to the default folder name.

- Your smartphone might not reestablish a data session after a hard reset. To manually establish a new data session, open the Web browser to access a Web site.

A hard reset can tell you whether a problem stems from your smartphone or from an application installed on it. If you do not experience the problem after you perform a hard reset, the problem may be related to software you installed. See “Third-Party Applications” on page 402 for suggestions on diagnosing third-party software issues.

1. If possible, synchronize your device with your computer so that your device applications and info can be restored by synchronizing again after you perform the hard reset.

2. Remove the back panel from your device.

3. Slide the stylus from its slot.

4. While pressing and holding End, use the stylus to press and release the RESET button.
5. Continue to press and hold End  until the Erase all data? prompt appears.
6. Press Up  to confirm the hard reset.
7. Wait for the progress bar on the Palm logo screen to fill again and for the Windows Mobile screen to appear.
8. Follow the onscreen instructions to align the screen before continuing to use your smartphone.
9. Replace the stylus and slide the back panel back into place.
10. (Optional) Synchronize your smartphone with your computer to restore your previously synchronized information. (If you use Sprite Backup or another compatible backup utility, you may also need to restore a backup to recover additional information and settings.)

Replacing the Battery

Your Treo Pro smartphone comes with a replaceable battery. Be sure to use a replacement battery from Palm that is compatible with the Treo Pro smartphone. See “Protecting Your Battery” on page 418 for information on handling the battery safely.

WARNING

Use only batteries and chargers that are approved by Sprint or Palm with your Treo Pro smartphone. Failure to use an approved battery or charger may prevent your smartphone from turning on or charging, may void your smartphone warranty, and may increase the risk of your smartphone overheating, catching fire, or exploding, which may also result in serious bodily injury, death, or property damage.

Did you know?

Your Treo Pro smartphone stores all your information even when you remove the battery.
1. Press **Power**  
   to turn off the screen.

2. Remove the back panel from your device (see “Removing the Back Panel” on page 25).

3. Place a fingernail behind the small tab at the upper-left corner of the battery and pull the end of the battery up and out of the compartment, and then remove the battery.

4. Align the metal contacts on the new battery with the contacts of the battery compartment, and then press the battery into place.

5. Slide the back panel into place.

---

**Tip**

For long trips or heavy use, buy a spare battery that is approved by Sprint and is compatible with your Treo Pro smartphone. Visit [palm.com](http://palm.com).

Be sure to dispose of your old battery in an environmentally responsible and legal way. In some areas, disposal in household or business trash is prohibited. Visit [palm.com/environment](http://palm.com/environment) for more information.
Performance

The Applications Are Running Slower Than Usual

Tip Be sure that third-party applications are compatible with Windows Mobile Professional version 6.1 or later. Applications written for earlier versions can have performance problems. If you can try a free version of the software before purchasing it, you can test it first to make sure it works properly.

1. Press End ☐ to go to the Today screen.
2. Tap the Running Programs ➔ icon in the upper-right corner of the screen to open the Quick Menu.
3. Note how many applications you have running and what the memory usage is. (Having many applications open makes applications run slowly.)
4. In your open applications, save any unsaved information you want to keep. (Tap the application name in the Quick Menu to go to it.)
5. Close applications you are not using. (Tap the X in the upper-right corner of the application, or tap the ❌ by the application name in the Quick Menu.)

If the previous steps don’t fix the problem, try a soft reset (see “Performing a Soft Reset” on page 375). If the problem persists, follow these steps to turn off the Microsoft® Voice Command setting, if it is enabled:

   1. Press Start ⊃ and select Settings.
   2. Select the Personal tab, and then select Voice Command 🎤.
   3. Uncheck the Enabled box.
   4. Press OK 🅿️. 
**I Can’t Beam or Receive Information Via Infrared or Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

1. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Beam**.
3. Check the **Receive all incoming beams** box.
4. Press **OK**.
5. If beaming still does not work and your company uses Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager, contact your system administrator to find out whether infrared or Bluetooth® wireless technology features are disabled on your Treo Pro smartphone.

**I Can’t Save or Access Files on an Expansion Card**

- Make sure the card is not locked or copy-protected.
- If your company uses Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager, contact your system administrator to find out whether removable storage features are disabled on your smartphone.

**I Can’t Charge the Battery**

- If you’re using a new battery or a new charger, make sure the battery and charger are approved by Sprint or Palm for use with your smartphone. Failure to use an approved battery or charger may prevent your device from turning on or charging.
- If the battery is completely drained, the red charging indicator in the front of your smartphone may not light for up to 30 minutes.
- If you’re using an existing, approved battery, the battery may have reached the end of its useful life and needs to be replaced. See “Replacing the Battery” on page 378 for details.
The Screen Appears Blank

1. If this is the first time you are turning on your device, you need to take out and reinsert the battery to turn on the screen (see “Replacing the Battery” on page 378). Alternately, connect your device to a wall outlet using the USB AC charger (see “Charging the Battery” on page 26).

2. If you’re on a call, when the time period specified in **Backlight Settings** expires, the screen dims. (Press any key except **End** to turn on the screen. Pressing **End** hangs up the call.)

3. Look closely at the screen, and if you can see a dim image, try adjusting the screen brightness (see “Adjusting the Brightness” on page 346).

4. If that doesn’t work, perform a soft reset (see “Performing a Soft Reset” on page 375).

5. If that doesn’t work, connect your smartphone to the USB charger (see “Charging the Battery” on page 26) and perform a soft reset again.

6. If you’re using a third-party application, make sure that the application supports 320 x 320 screen resolution.

7. If that doesn’t work, perform a hard reset (see “Performing a Hard Reset” on page 377).

The Screen Doesn’t Respond Accurately to Taps or Activates Wrong Features

1. Make sure there is no debris trapped under the edges of the screen.

2. Press **Start** and select **Settings**.

3. Select the **System** tab, and then select **Screen**.
On the Alignment tab, select Align Screen.

Follow the onscreen instructions to align the screen.

Press OK.

**Tip**

To find carrying cases that protect the screen, and other useful accessories, visit palm.com/support

---

### Network Connection

#### Signal Strength Is Weak

- If you’re standing, move about 10 feet (3 meters) in any direction.
- If you’re in a building, move near a window. Open any metal blinds.
- If you’re in a building, move outdoors or to a more open area.
- If you’re outdoors, move away from large buildings, trees, or electrical wires.
- If you’re in a vehicle, move your smartphone so that it’s level with a window.
- Try using a hands-free Bluetooth headset to see if that improves the signal strength.

**Tip**

Become familiar with low coverage areas where you live, commute, work, and play, so you know when to expect signal-strength issues.

---

### My Smartphone Won’t Connect to the Wireless Network

1. Try the preceding suggestions for weak signals.
2. Turn off your phone and turn it on again (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).
3. Perform a soft reset (see “Performing a Soft Reset” on page 375).
My Smartphone Seems to Turn Off by Itself

If a system error and reset occur, the phone automatically turns on if it was on before the reset. However, if your smartphone can't determine if your phone was on before the reset, it does not automatically turn on the phone (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).

I Can’t Tell If Data Services Are Available

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key term</th>
<th>1xRTT (single-carrier [1x] radio transmission technology): A wireless technology that can provide fast data transfer and Internet access, with average speeds of 60-to-80Kbps and bursts of up to 144Kbps.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key term</td>
<td>EVDO (Evolution Data Optimized): A wireless broadband technology that is designed for very high-speed data transfer, with average download speeds of 400-to-600Kbps, and capable of reaching speeds up to 3.2Mbps and upload speeds up to 1.8Mbps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following icons appear in the title bar to indicate whether data services are available. If you don’t see one of these icons, you cannot open a data connection:

- **EV** or **1x** The Sprint Mobile Broadband (EVDO) or Sprint 1xRTT network is within range. You can make or receive calls or open a data connection.
- **WiFi** Your smartphone is connected to a Wi-Fi network. You can open a data connection.
My Smartphone Won’t Connect to the Internet

Your Treo Pro smartphone supports Sprint Mobile Broadband (EVDO), Sprint 1xRTT, and Wi-Fi wireless data networks. To connect to the Internet, you must either subscribe to data services with Sprint or be within range of a Wi-Fi network.

- Contact Sprint to verify that your subscription plan includes data services and that these services have been correctly activated. Sprint should also be able to tell you if there are any outages in your location.
- If your company uses Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager and you’re attempting to make a Wi-Fi connection, contact your system administrator to find out whether Wi-Fi features are disabled on your smartphone.
- Press and hold Power to turn off your phone. Then press and hold the same button to turn it back on again.
- Perform a soft reset (see “Performing a Soft Reset” on page 375).
- Confirm that data services are correctly configured on your smartphone:
  1. Press Start and select Settings.
  2. Select the Connections tab, and then select Connections.
  3. On the Tasks tab, select Manage existing connections.
  4. If Power Vision appears in the list, press OK. If not, contact Sprint for assistance.

I Can’t Send or Receive Text Messages

- Make sure that your phone is on (see “Turning Your Phone On and Off” on page 34).
- Contact Sprint to verify that your plan includes messaging services, that these services have been correctly activated, and that they are available at your location (Sprint should be able to tell you if messaging services have been experiencing transmission delays).
- If possible, contact the recipient of the message, and make sure the receiving device can handle the type of message you’re sending.
- If a text message arrives but does not display a notification, perform a soft reset (see “Performing a Soft Reset” on page 375).
If your company uses Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager, contact your system administrator to find out whether messaging features are disabled on your smartphone.

**I Can’t Make or Receive Calls Using a Bluetooth Hands-Free Device**

Verify all of the following:

- The **Turn on Bluetooth** box is checked in **Bluetooth Settings**.
- Your Bluetooth device is charged and turned on.
- Your smartphone is within range of the hands-free device. Bluetooth range is up to 30 feet (10 meters) in optimum environmental conditions, which include the absence of obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.
- The **Bluetooth Settings** screen is closed.
- The Wi-Fi feature is off. If Wi-Fi is on, press and hold **Wi-Fi** to turn this feature off, and then try to use your Bluetooth device again.
- You are away from other devices using the 2.4GHz radio frequency, such as cordless phones and microwaves. If this is impossible, move the phone closer to the hands-free device.
- The device specifications are compatible with your Treo Pro smartphone.
- If your company uses Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager, contact your system administrator to find out whether Bluetooth features are disabled on your smartphone.

**I Lost the Connection Between My Smartphone and My Bluetooth Headset**

1. Press **Start** and then select **Settings**.
2. Select the **Connections** tab, and then select **Bluetooth**.
3. On the **Devices** tab, select **Add New Device**.
4. Select your headset name from the list.
5. In **Partnership Settings**, make sure the **Hands Free** box is checked.
6. Select **Save**.
7. Highlight the headset name.
8. Press and hold Center ○ to open the shortcut menu, and then select Set as Hands-Free.
9. Test your headset by making or receiving a call.

If the headset still doesn’t work, delete the existing partnership and create a new one. To delete the partnership, do the following:

1. Press Start and then select Settings.
2. Select the Connections tab, and then select Bluetooth.
3. On the Devices tab, highlight the headset device name.
4. Press and hold Center ○ to open the shortcut menu, and then select Delete.
5. Create a new partnership (see “Setting Up a Bluetooth Connection” on page 214).

**Synchronization**

Synchronization enables you to back up the information on your Treo Pro smartphone onto your computer or your server. If you ever need to perform a hard reset or otherwise erase all your information on your smartphone, you can synchronize your smartphone with your computer to restore the information. To make sure you always have an up-to-date backup of your information, synchronize frequently.

You can synchronize email and other information directly with Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2, using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync, or you can synchronize your smartphone with your computer, using the desktop sync software (see “Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44).

**Did you know?** You can go to the Windows Web site for more information at windowsmobile.com.

A common cause of sync problems is the presence of protective software, such as VPNs or firewalls, on your computer or network.
Desktop Sync Software

This section covers issues with synchronizing using the desktop sync software that came with your Treo Pro smartphone. If you have a Windows XP computer, the desktop sync software is called ActiveSync® desktop software. If you have a Windows Vista® computer, the desktop sync software is called Windows Mobile Device Center.

My Smartphone Does Not Sync When I Connect to My Computer With the USB Cable. Instead, I See a Treo Setup Screen

Your connection is not in **Sync Mode**.

1. On your device, press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **PC Setup**.
3. Select **Synchronize**.
4. Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB cable. (Synchronization should start automatically.)
5. If you still cannot synchronize, go to palm.com/support for synchronization support.

I Am in Sync Mode, But Synchronization Isn’t Working

Even if you are in sync mode, synchronization cannot take place unless you have the desktop sync software installed on your computer. If you did not install the software during initial setup but want to synchronize, switch to setup mode so that you can install the software.

1. On your device, press **Start** and select **Settings**.
2. Select the **System** tab, and then select **PC Setup**.
3. Select **Set up my PC**.
4. Connect your smartphone to your computer with the USB cable. (Setup should start automatically.)
5. Follow the onscreen prompts to complete setup, and then select the option to synchronize.
6. If you still cannot synchronize, go to palm.com/support for synchronization support.
The Desktop Sync Software Does Not Respond to a Sync Attempt

If you can successfully sync at any point during the following procedure, you do not need to complete the remaining steps.

1. Make sure you are using the USB cable that came with your Treo Pro smartphone or a replacement cable that has been approved by Palm for use with a Treo Pro smartphone.
2. Make sure the USB cable is securely connected at all points (see “Synchronizing With a USB Connection” on page 48).
3. If your company uses Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager, contact your system administrator to find out whether desktop synchronization features are disabled on your smartphone.
4. Make sure that all the files you’re trying to sync are closed on both your computer and your smartphone.
5. Do one of the following:
   - **Windows XP computer**: Look for the *ActiveSync* icon in the taskbar on your computer to make sure the ActiveSync software is running on your computer, and look for the *ActiveSync* icon at the top of your smartphone screen.
   - **Windows Vista computer**: Look for the *connection* icon at the top of your smartphone screen.
6. If you did not see the correct icons, do the following:
   - **On your Treo Pro smartphone**: Press *Start*, select *Programs*, select *ActiveSync*, and then press *Menu* (right softkey), select *Connections*, and make sure the *Synchronize all PCs using this connection* box is checked and that *USB* is selected from the list.
   - **Windows XP computer**: Click *Start* > *All Programs* > *Microsoft ActiveSync*.
   - **Windows Vista computer**: Click *Start* > *All Programs* > *Windows Mobile Device Center*. 
7. Do one of the following:
   - Windows XP computer: Double-click the ActiveSync icon in your taskbar, and then from the File menu, select Connection Settings, make sure the Allow USB connections box is checked, and then click Connect.
   - Windows Vista computer: Click Start > All Programs > Windows Mobile Device Center. Select Connect without setting up your device, and then select Connection settings. Make sure the Allow USB connections box is checked, and then click Connect.

8. On your smartphone, press Start, select Settings, select the Connections tab, and then select USB to PC. If the Enable advanced network functionality box is checked, uncheck it. If this box is currently unchecked, then check it.

9. Perform a soft reset (see “Performing a Soft Reset” on page 375).

10. Restart your computer and make sure the desktop sync software is running.

11. If problems persist and you’re synchronizing through a USB hub, try connecting the USB cable to a different USB port on the hub or directly to your computer’s built-in USB port.

12. If you’re synchronizing through a built-in USB port on the front of your computer, move the USB cable to a USB port on the back of your computer (if your computer has USB ports in both places).

13. For a Windows XP computer only: On your computer, uninstall Microsoft ActiveSync (Start > Settings > Control Panel > Add or Remove Programs). Then put your smartphone in Setup Mode and reinstall the software (see “Switching Between Sync Mode and Setup Mode” on page 46).

14. For a Windows XP computer only: Delete the existing partnership between your Treo Pro smartphone and your computer, and create a new one by doing the following steps in turn:
   - Disconnect your smartphone and your computer from the USB cable.
   - Right-click the gray ActiveSync icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen, and then select Open Microsoft ActiveSync.
- Click **File** and then click **Delete Mobile Device**. When asked to confirm, click **Yes**.
- Connect your smartphone and your computer to the USB cable.
- When the **Synchronization Setup Wizard** appears, follow the steps to establish a sync relationship between your smartphone and your computer.

15. If your organization uses a firewall or a VPN connection, synchronizing with ActiveSync may not work. For a Windows XP computer only, go to [microsoft.com](http://microsoft.com) and search for the following topics to help with specific firewall setup situations:
   - ActiveSync USB Connection Troubleshooting Guide.
   - ActiveSync with Sygate Personal Firewall.
   - ActiveSync with Trend Micro PC-cillin Internet Security.
   - ActiveSync with Norton Personal Firewall.

16. Verify with your computer hardware vendor that your operating system supports your internal USB controller.

**Did you know?**  
A common cause of sync problems is the presence of protective software, such as VPNs or firewalls, on your computer or network.

**Tip**  
If you are synchronizing to an Exchange server and you're unable to change your lock settings, check with your system administrator to find out if a systemwide locking policy is in place.

**Synchronization Finishes But Information Doesn't Appear Where It Should**
- With the included software, your Treo Pro smartphone can synchronize with the root folders of Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, and Notes. If you want to synchronize with a global Exchange Address Book, you must copy the addresses to your local Contacts list in Microsoft Office Outlook. Right-click the addresses and select **Add to Personal Address Book**.
- Microsoft Office Outlook subfolders and public folders are not accessible with the included software. You may want to use a third-party solution instead.
If you’re trying to sync offline, be sure to set your Microsoft Office Outlook Calendar, Contacts, Notes, and Tasks to be available offline.

For music files, update the library in Windows Media Player Mobile (see “Working With Libraries” on page 251).

For pictures and videos, see “Synchronizing Your Pictures, Videos, and Music” on page 226 for information on the location of synchronized items.

For Office Mobile files, see “Synchronizing Microsoft® Office and Other Files” on page 280 for information on the location of synchronized files.

If you’re still having problems, try the following:

1. Make sure you’re synchronizing with the intended desktop personal information manager (PIM). The software installed during setup lets you synchronize with Microsoft Office Outlook for Windows. If you use a different PIM, you need to install third-party software to synchronize. For more information, consult the company that makes the PIM.

2. Open the desktop sync software on your computer, and make sure the Files synchronization option is selected (“Changing Which Applications Synchronize” on page 338).

3. For a Windows XP computer only: On your computer, uninstall Microsoft ActiveSync (Start > Settings > Control Panel > Add or Remove Programs). Then put your smartphone in Setup Mode and reinstall the software (see “Switching Between Sync Mode and Setup Mode” on page 46).

**Synchronization Starts But Doesn’t Finish**

1. Make sure that you installed the desktop software that came with your Treo Pro smartphone. If you’re not sure whether this software is installed, reinstall it.

2. If you’re trying to sync offline, be sure to set your Microsoft Office Outlook Calendar, Contacts, Notes, and Tasks to be available offline.

**My Windows Media® Player Library Won’t Sync**

1. Make sure you have Windows Media® Player 10 or later installed on your computer.

2. For a Windows XP computer only: Reinstall your synchronization software. Media file synchronization fails if you installed the synchronization software before you installed
Windows Media Player 10 or later. On your computer, uninstall Microsoft ActiveSync (Start > Settings > Control Panel > Add or Remove Programs). Then put your smartphone in Setup Mode and reinstall the software (see “Switching Between Sync Mode and Setup Mode” on page 46).

My Appointments Show Up in the Wrong Time Slot After I Sync

1. Make sure the appointments are assigned to the correct time zone. (If not, change the time zone. If yes, then continue to the next step.)
2. Make sure that you installed the desktop software that came with your Treo Pro smartphone. If you’re not sure whether this software is installed, reinstall it.
3. Open Microsoft Office Outlook and correct the wrong entries.
4. Manually enter any information you’ve added to your smartphone since the last time you synchronized.
5. Synchronize your smartphone and your computer.

I Can’t Synchronize Using a Bluetooth Connection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before You Begin</th>
<th>Do the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Make sure your computer is equipped with Bluetooth wireless technology, either built-in or through a Bluetooth card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Make sure that your computer’s Bluetooth setting is discoverable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Make sure your computer is set up for synchronization (see “Setting Up Your Computer for Synchronization” on page 44).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Do one of the following:
   - **Windows XP computer**: Right-click the gray ActiveSync icon in the taskbar, and select Connection Settings.
   - **Windows Vista computer**: Click Start > All Programs > Windows Mobile Device Center. Select Connect without setting up your device, and then select Connection settings.
2. Check *Allow connections to one of the following*, and then select the Bluetooth COM port you set up on your computer.

3. On your smartphone, press *End* to go to your *Today* screen, and then tap the *Bluetooth* icon.

4. Press *Settings* (right softkey) and select *Bluetooth*.

5. Select the *Mode* tab, and then check that the *Turn on Bluetooth* and *Make this device visible to other devices* boxes are selected.

6. Press *OK*.

7. Press *Start* and select *Programs*.

8. Select *ActiveSync*.

9. Press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Connect via Bluetooth*.

10. If this is the first time you’re making a Bluetooth connection to this computer, follow the onscreen prompts to set up a Bluetooth partnership with the computer.

11. Select *Sync*.

12. When synchronization has finished, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Disconnect Bluetooth*.

---

**Exchange ActiveSync (Wireless Synchronization)**

*I Can’t Synchronize With My Company’s Exchange Server*

If you’re unable to change your lock settings, check with your system administrator to find out if a systemwide locking policy is in place.

*My Scheduled Sync Doesn’t Work*

- If your company uses Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager, contact your system administrator to find out whether synchronization frequency settings are restricted on your smartphone.
By default, a scheduled sync does not work while you are roaming. This is to prevent roaming charges on your account. If roaming charges are not a concern, follow these steps to continue your sync schedule while roaming:

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select ActiveSync.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Schedule.
4. Check the Use above setting when roaming box.
5. Press OK.

An Alert Tells Me That ActiveSync Encountered a Problem on the Server

There is a temporary problem with the server, or the server may be temporarily overloaded. Try again later, and if the problem persists, contact your system administrator.

An Alert Tells Me That There Is Not Enough Free Memory to Synchronize

ActiveSync ran out of storage space. Try the following:

1. Go to Task Manager and close all running programs (see “Closing Applications” on page 70 for details).
2. If the problem persists, see “Making Room on Your Treo Pro Smartphone” on page 403 for suggestions of other ways to free up space on your smartphone.

An Alert Tells Me That the Server Could Not Be Reached

Your smartphone had to wait too long to connect to the Exchange server. The connection may have been lost, the server may be temporarily overloaded, or the server may have encountered an internal error. Check your Exchange server name and proxy server settings (see “Setting Up Wireless Synchronization” on page 332), and try again later.

An Alert Tells Me That ActiveSync Encountered a Problem With [Item Type] [Item Name]

There is an error while synchronizing a single item. This error can usually be corrected only by removing the item that caused the error. If you sync again to see if the error persists, be aware that items causing this type of error are skipped and do not show up again.
An Alert Tells Me That My Account Information Could Not Be Detected

When you set up the Exchange server sync options, the credentials page was left blank. Correct the credentials (see “Setting Up Wireless Synchronization” on page 332), or set up your smartphone to sync only with a computer, and try to sync again.

An Alert Tells Me That My Device Timed Out While Waiting For Credentials

The Exchange server credentials screen was left open too long. Reenter the Exchange server credentials, and try to sync again.

My Today Screen Settings Are Not Restored After a Hard Reset

Settings such as the background image and plug-in choices are not backed up during synchronization, so they can’t be restored after a hard reset. If you use a backup utility, such as the included Sprite Backup, you may be able to restore a backup to recover your Today screen settings and other additional information.

When I Sync With My Exchange Server, My Information Is Not Downloaded to My Smartphone

Check with your system administrator to obtain the name of the mail server that offers you wireless access to the corporate mail system. If you cannot obtain the name of this server (some companies do not give it out, because they do not want wireless access to their servers), you cannot use ActiveSync to synchronize with the Exchange server. You can also check the following setting:

1. Press Start and select Programs.
2. Select ActiveSync.
3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Configure Server.
4. Make sure the SSL box is checked.
Email

I Have Problems Using My Account

Occasionally you may experience problems using an email account after you set it up. If you followed the account setup procedure and are experiencing problems using the account, verify that the account complies with your email provider’s requirements:

- Verify both your password and your user name for your email account.
- Some wireless service providers require you to be on their network to use your email account. If this is the case, be sure to use your provider’s network as the connection type for the account.
- Some wireless service providers have other requirements specific to their service. Check with your service provider to find out whether any provider-specific requirements exist.
- Service provider settings frequently change. If your email account was working but you are currently experiencing problems, check with your service provider to find out whether any of the account settings have changed.

I Have Problems Sending and Receiving Email

- Short periods of time when email is unavailable are common, due to server problems or poor wireless coverage. If you have problems sending or receiving mail for an extended period of time, check with your ISP or email service provider to verify that the service is working properly, and check with Sprint Customer Service for outage information in your area.
- If your company uses Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager, contact your system administrator to find out whether email features are disabled on your smartphone.
Scheduled Email Synchronization Is Not Working

If email synchronization is occurring and you turn your smartphone off, or if the connection to your email service provider is disconnected, the sync fails.

1. Check the synchronization schedule to make sure that email sync is set to occur at the expected day and time (see “Setting the Synchronization Schedule” on page 334 for details).

2. Press Start, select Programs, and then select ActiveSync.

3. Press Menu (right softkey) and select Configure Server.

4. Press Next (right softkey), and make sure the Save password box is checked. (This is required for wireless synchronization.)

I Have Problems Sending Email (IMAP and POP Accounts)

If you are able to receive email messages but cannot send them, try the following:

- Make sure your ISP or email provider allows you to access email on a Treo Pro smartphone. (Some providers do not offer this option at all; other providers require an upgrade for you to access email on a smartphone.)

- Turn on authentication (see “Setting Up an IMAP or POP Email Account” on page 129). (Many service providers require authenticated access, or ESMTP, to use their SMTP servers.)

- Enter the name of a different outgoing mail server for sending mail (see “Setting Up an IMAP or POP Email Account” on page 129). (Many ISPs, such as cable companies, require that you have an Internet connection to their network to send email through their servers. In this case, you can almost always receive email from these accounts, but if you want to send email, you must send it through another server. Contact Sprint for an outgoing mail server option based on your Sprint account settings. In other cases, your ISP may be able to provide you with the outgoing mail server settings required to send mail from your smartphone.)
I Have Problems Sending Email (Exchange Server Account)

If you are able to receive email messages but cannot send them, check that encryption is enabled:

1. Press Start, select Programs, and then select ActiveSync.
2. Press Menu (right softkey), and select Configure Server.
3. Press Next (right softkey), and make sure the This server requires an encrypted (SSL) connection box is checked.

I Have Problems Synchronizing Messages on My Smartphone With Messages on My Computer

Make sure you have chosen the same settings for the account on both your Treo Pro smartphone and your computer. For example, if the account is set up on your smartphone to use the POP protocol, check the ActiveSync settings on your computer to make sure that POP is selected as the protocol for that account.

My vCard or vCal Email Attachment Isn’t Forwarding Correctly

Microsoft Office Outlook provides several features that work with email client software on a Windows computer. For these features to work correctly, the email client software must be properly set up. Follow these steps to check the settings:

1. On your computer, click Start > Control Panel.
2. Select Internet Options, and then click the Programs tab.
3. Make sure that the email field is set to the correct email client software.
4. Click OK.
5. Start the email client software and make sure it is configured as the default MAPI client. (Consult the documentation for the email application for more information.)
I Can’t Access a Page

1. Make sure you have Internet access:
   - Open Internet Explorer® Mobile and try to view a Web page you’ve loaded before.
   - To ensure that you’re viewing the page directly from the Internet, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Refresh*.
   - After confirming your Internet connection, try to view the page in question again. If it comes up blank, press *Menu* (right softkey) and select *Refresh*.
   - If you’re still having trouble, the page may contain elements that are not supported by Internet Explorer Mobile, such as Flash, Shockwave, VBScript, WML script, and other plug-ins.

2. Some Web sites use a redirector to their true home page (for example, if you enter the address [http://palm.com/support](http://palm.com/support), it may resolve to [http://palm.com/us/support](http://palm.com/us/support)). If Internet Explorer Mobile can’t follow the redirect, try using a desktop browser to see the landing page of the redirector, and enter that address in Internet Explorer Mobile.

3. If your company uses Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager and you’re attempting to connect to the Internet with a Wi-Fi connection, contact your system administrator to find out whether Wi-Fi features are disabled on your smartphone.

An Image or Map Is Too Small on My Smartphone Screen

With Internet Explorer Mobile you can zoom in and out on a Web page. In *Mobile* view mode you can view pages optimized for a mobile device. See “Viewing a Web Page” on page 184 for details.

A Secure Site Refuses to Permit a Transaction

Some Web sites don’t support certain browsers for transactions. Please contact the site’s Web master to make sure the site allows transactions using Internet Explorer Mobile.
Camera

Here are some tips for taking good pictures with the built-in camera:

- Clean the camera’s lens with a soft, lint-free cloth.
- Take pictures in bright lighting conditions. Low-light images may be grainy, due to the sensitivity of the camera.
- Hold the camera as still as possible. Try supporting your picture-taking arm against your body or a stationary object, such as a wall.
- Keep the subject of the pictures still. Exposure time is longer with lower light levels, so you may see a blur.
- For best results, position the brightest light source behind you, lighting the subject’s face. Avoid taking indoor pictures with the subject in front of a window or light.
- Make sure the subject is at least 18 inches (.5 meters) away from the camera to ensure good focus.

My Camera Won’t Take Pictures

If your company uses Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager, contact your system administrator to find out whether the camera features are disabled on your smartphone.

The Camera Preview Image Looks Strange

Some third-party applications overwrite the color settings of your Treo Pro smartphone with their own 8-bit color settings. This can affect the Camera Preview Mode. Delete third-party applications one by one until the preview image improves.

Did you know?

P~Pictures are 16-bit color. Resolution settings range from 1600 x 1200 to 160 x 120 pixels. Video resolution settings range from 320 x 240 to 176 x 144 pixels. You can change the resolution setting by pressing Menu (right softkey) and selecting Resolution (still images) or Quality (video).
Third-Party Applications

Sometimes, third-party applications can cause conflicts on your Treo Pro smartphone. Third-party applications that modify wireless features may affect the performance of your device and may require extra troubleshooting. Use caution when installing the following types of applications:

- Ringtone managers.
- Caller ID applications.
- Instant messaging.
- Applications that modify when your phone or data connections turn on or off and how your phone behaves.

If you recently installed an application and your Treo Pro smartphone seems to be stuck, try the following:

1. Perform a soft reset (see “Performing a Soft Reset” on page 375).
2. Make sure the third-party application is compatible with the Windows Mobile version 6.1 operating system on your Treo Pro smartphone.
3. Delete the most recently installed application from your smartphone (see “Removing Applications” on page 322).
4. If the problem persists, perform another soft reset.
5. If possible, synchronize or use the included Sprite Backup utility to back up your most recent information.
6. Perform a hard reset (see “Performing a Hard Reset” on page 377).
7. Synchronize or restore your backup to refresh the information in your built-in applications.

8. If the problem is resolved, begin reinstalling your third-party applications one at a time.

9. If the problem recurs, delete the last application you installed and report the problem to its developer.

Getting More Help

Contact the author or vendor of any third-party software if you require further assistance. Sprint does not provide technical support for applications that are not built into your Treo Pro smartphone.

Making Room on Your Treo Pro Smartphone

If you store a large number of records, or install many third-party applications, the internal memory on your Treo Pro smartphone may fill up. Here are some ways to clear space on your device:

- **Camera**: Large images take up a lot of memory. Move images to an expansion card, or delete images from your smartphone (see “Synchronizing Your Media Files” on page 225).

- **Email**: Email attachments can consume excessive memory. Move attachments to an expansion card, or delete large files from your smartphone (see “Managing Your Messages” on page 170). You may also want to empty the deleted items folder.

- **Internet**: If you save links to pages you’ve visited in Internet Explorer Mobile, you may want to clear all recent pages (see “Customizing Your Internet Explorer® Mobile Settings” on page 190).

- **Third-party applications**: You can delete infrequently used applications or move them to an expansion card (see “Copying or Moving Applications and Files Between Your Treo Pro Smartphone and an Expansion Card” on page 326).
Also, remember that your Treo Pro smartphone includes an expansion card slot, and that you can store applications and information on expansion cards. However, you still need free memory on the device itself to run applications from an expansion card.

**Voice Quality**

*Is the Other Person Hearing an Echo?*

- Try decreasing the volume on your smartphone to avoid coupling or feedback on the other person's end. This applies to both the speakerphone and the handset earpiece.
- Position the smartphone closer to your ear to prevent sound leaking back to the microphone. Keep your hand away from the microphone hole in the lower-left corner of your device.
- If you're using *Speakerphone* mode with your smartphone lying on a flat surface, try turning the device face-down (screen facing the surface).

*Are You Hearing Your Own Voice Echo?*

Ask the other person to turn down the volume or to hold the smartphone closer to his or her ear.

*Is Your Voice Too Quiet on the Other End?*

Be sure to hold the bottom of the Treo Pro smartphone, or the hands-free microphone, close to your mouth.

Check the signal-strength indicator. If the signal is weak, try to find an area with better coverage.
1xRTT: A standard of wireless Internet connectivity that allows for persistent data connections as long as you are actively using your data connection. The average data transmission rate is about 70Kbps, although theoretical limits are 153.6Kbps. With data services plans, you pay a monthly rate for unlimited data transfer and you don’t pay for connection time.

ActiveSync®: The software on your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm that exchanges and updates the information on your smartphone with the information on your computer.

ActiveSync Desktop Software: The software on your Windows XP computer that exchanges and updates the information on your computer with the information on your Treo Pro smartphone. To open ActiveSync on your computer, double-click the ActiveSync icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen. If the icon does not appear, click Start > All Programs > Microsoft ActiveSync. See “Installing Desktop Sync Software: Windows XP and Windows Vista” on page 44.

Auto-off interval: The time of inactivity that passes before the screen on your Treo Pro smartphone turns off. The wireless features on your device are unaffected by this setting.

Beam: The process of sending or receiving an entry or application using the infrared port on your Treo Pro smartphone or using Bluetooth® wireless technology.

Bluetooth® wireless technology: Technology that enables devices such as the Treo Pro smartphone, wireless phones, and computers to connect wirelessly to each other so that they can exchange information over short distances.
**Desktop software**: A PIM application for computers, such as Microsoft® Outlook®, that helps you manage your personal information and keep your personal information synchronized with your Treo Pro smartphone.

**Direct Push technology**: A two-way wireless delivery method used between Microsoft Exchange Server 2007, or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2, and a Treo Pro smartphone with Windows Mobile® 6.1 with MSFP (Messaging and Security Feature Pack). Microsoft Direct Push technology enables features such as Tasks Over The Air (OTA), and IP-based push updating of Outlook information (Inbox, Calendar, Contacts, and Tasks).

**EVDO (Evolution Data Optimized)**: A wireless broadband technology that is designed for very high-speed data transfer with average download speeds of 400 to 700Kbps and that is capable of reaching speeds up to a theoretical maximum of 3.2Mbps, and upload speeds up to 1.8Mbps. The Sprint Mobile Broadband Network uses EVDO technology. Your Treo Pro smartphone supports EVDO Rev 0 and Rev A technologies.

**Global Address List (GAL)**: An online address book for Microsoft Exchange Server 2007 or Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2. The GAL contains names, email addresses, and other information, and is created and maintained by your Exchange server administrator.

**Infrared (IR)**: A way of transmitting information using light waves. The IR port on your Treo Pro smartphone lets you transfer information between other IR devices within a short radius.

**Lithium-ion (li-ion)**: The rechargeable battery technology used in your device.

**Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager**: A security management platform that enables system administrators to set and implement security policies by remotely controlling mobile devices. This platform also enables users to access corporate information on networks with firewalls.

**Mobile Broadband Network**: An advanced wireless data network using the fastest commercially available wireless network technology (EVDO) to deliver broadband-like transfer speeds for your data connections.
**Partnership:** Two Bluetooth devices—for example, your Treo Pro smartphone and a hands-free device—that can connect because each device finds the same passkey on the other device. Once you form a partnership with a device, you don't need to enter a passkey to connect with that device. Partnership is known on some devices as paired relationship, pairing, trusted device, or trusted pair.

**Phone as Modem:** The feature that enables your device (when connected to the mobile broadband network) to be used as a high-speed modem for your computer, using a wired (USB cable) connection.

**Phone Off:** The icon that indicates when the phone feature is not connected to any wireless phone network. You can still use the organizer and other features.

**PIM (personal information manager):** A category of software that includes applications such as Microsoft Outlook, Palm Desktop software, Lotus Notes, and ACT!. PIMs generally store contacts, schedules, tasks, and memos.

**SMS:** The service that exchanges short text messages almost instantly between wireless devices. These messages can usually include up to 160 characters. Your Treo Pro smartphone can send and receive text messages while you are on a voice call.

**Sprint 1xRTT:** The next generation of wireless Internet access that enables you to check your email and browse the Web.

**SSID:** The name that identifies a Wi-Fi network. If a network does not broadcast its SSID, you must get the SSID from the system administrator in order to connect to the network.

**Synchronization:** The process in which information that is entered or updated on your Treo Pro smartphone, your computer, or a server is updated in one of the other locations either wirelessly or by means of a cable connection. See “Synchronizing Information” on page 331.

**User name:** The name associated with your Treo Pro smartphone that distinguishes it from other Windows Mobile devices. When you first synchronize your device, you are asked to give it a user name.

**Wi-Fi access point:** A network device with an antenna that provides wireless connections to a larger network. Also called a hotspot.
**Windows Mobile®**: The operating system of your Treo Pro smartphone. Your device uses the Windows Mobile 6.1 Professional edition of this operating system.

**Windows Mobile Device Center**: The software on your Windows Vista® computer that enables you to synchronize content and manage music, pictures, and videos between your device and your computer. To open Windows Mobile Device Center on your computer, click **Start > All Programs > Windows Mobile Device Center**.
Your Safety and Specifications
Important Safety Information

In This Section

- FCC Statements
- Antenna Care/Unauthorized Modifications
- Industry Canada
- RF Safety Exposure
- Hearing Aid Compatibility (HAC)
- Battery Handling
- Power Specifications
- Recycling and Disposal
- Product Handling & Safety
- Driving Safety
- General Operation
- ESD Safety
- Owner’s Record
FCC Statements

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This phone meets the FCC Radiofrequency Emission Guidelines and is certified with the FCC as:

FCC ID: O8F-SKYC.

The FCC ID on your Palm smartphone is located on a label inside the battery compartment. The battery must be removed as shown below to view the label.
Antenna Care/Unauthorized Modifications

Use only the supplied integral antenna. Unauthorized antenna modifications or attachments could damage the unit and may violate FCC regulations.

Industry Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

The term “IC” before the equipment certification number only signifies that the Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

IC: 3905A-SKYC

L’utilisation de ce dispositif est autorisée seulement aux conditions suivantes : (1) il ne doit pas produire de brouillage et (2) l’utilisateur du dispositif doit être prêt à accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique reçu, même si ce brouillage est susceptible de compromettre le fonctionnement du dispositif.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe [*] est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.
General statement on RF energy: Your smartphone contains a transmitter and a receiver. When it is ON, it receives and transmits RF energy. When you communicate with your smartphone, the system handling your call controls the power level at which your smartphone transmits.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR): Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

In order to certify this unit for sale to the public, this unit has been tested for RF exposure compliance at a qualified test laboratory and found to comply with the regulations regarding exposure to RF Energy under the recommendations of the International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP). The tests are performed in positions and locations as required by the FCC and IC for each model.

As SAR is measured utilizing the device’s highest transmitting power, the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated below. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum power required to communicate with the network.

The SAR limit for mobile devices set by FCC/IC is 1.6 W/kg averaged over 1 gram of tissue for the body or head (4.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of tissue for the extremities—hands, wrists, ankles, and feet).

The highest reported SAR values of the Palm smartphone are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Scaled SAR Values (FCC)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In order to comply with FCC and IC RF exposure safety guidelines, users MUST use one of the following types of body worn accessories:

1. A Palm® brand body-worn accessory that has been tested for (specific absorption rate) SAR compliance and is intended for use with this product.

2. An accessory that contains NO metal (snaps, clips, etc.) and provides AT LEAST 1.5 cm (0.6 in.) of separation between the user’s body and the unit.

Do NOT use the device in a manner such that it is in direct contact with the body (i.e., on the lap or in a breast pocket). Such use will likely exceed the FCC RF safety exposure limits. See www.fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety for more information on RF exposure safety.

To view the most recent SAR values of the Treo Pro smartphone, visit palm.com/55058.

**Body Worn Operation:** Important safety information regarding radio frequency radiation (RF) exposure: To ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines the smartphone must be used with a minimum of 1.5 cm (0.6 in.) separation from the body. Failure to observe these instructions could result in your RF exposure exceeding the relevant guideline limits.

**Limiting Exposure to Radio Frequency (RF) Fields:** For individuals concerned about limiting their exposure to RF fields, the World Health Organization (WHO) provides the following advice:

**Precautionary Measures:** Present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile phones. If individuals are concerned, they might choose to limit their own or their children’s RF exposure by limiting the length of calls, or using ‘hands-free’ devices to keep mobile phones away from the head and body.

Using Your Phone With a Hearing Device

Your smartphone is compliant with the FCC Hearing Aid Compatibility (HAC) requirements. For additional HAC information, including the HAC rating of this product, please refer to [http://www.palm.com/treopro-t850-hac](http://www.palm.com/treopro-t850-hac).

Your device has been tested for hearing aid compatibility. When some wireless phones are used near some hearing devices (hearing aids and cochlear implants), users may detect a buzzing, humming or whining noise. Some hearing devices are more immune than others to this interference noise, and phones also vary in the amount of interference they generate.

The wireless telephone industry has developed ratings for some of their mobile phone, to assist hearing-device users in finding phones that may be compatible with their hearing devices. Not all phones have been rated. Phones that have been rated have a label on the box. Your Treo™ Pro smartphone by Palm has an M3/T3 rating. Your smartphone has not been HAC rated with respect to its Wi-Fi operation because currently no HAC standards exist for Wi-Fi.

These ratings are not guarantees. Results will vary, depending on the level of immunity of your hearing device and the degree of your hearing loss. If your hearing device happens to be vulnerable to interference, you may not be able to use a rated phone successfully. Trying out the phone with your hearing device is the best way to evaluate it for your personal needs.

M-Ratings: Phones rated M3 or M4 meet FCC requirements and are likely to generate less interference with hearing devices than phones that are not labeled. M4 is the better/higher of the two ratings.

T-Ratings: Phones rated T3 or T4 meet FCC requirements and are likely to be more usable with a hearing device's telecoil (“T switch” or “Telephone Switch”) than unrated phones. T4 is the better/higher of the two ratings.

The more immune your hearing aid device is, the less likely you are to experience interference noise from your wireless phone. Hearing aid devices should have ratings similar...
to those of phones. Ask your hearing health-care professional for the rating of your hearing aid. Add the rating of your hearing aid and your phone to determine probable usability:

- Any combined rating equal to or greater than six offers the best use.
- Any combined rating equal to five is considered normal use.
- Any combined rating equal to four is considered usable.

Thus, if you pair an M3 hearing aid with an M3 phone, you will have a combined rating of six for “best use.” This is synonymous for T ratings.

Palm further suggest that you experiment with multiple phones (even those not labeled M3/T3 or M4/T4) while in the store to find the one that works best with your hearing aid device. If you experience interference or find the quality of service unsatisfactory after purchasing your device, promptly return it to the store within 30 days of purchase. With the Palm 30-day Risk-Free Guarantee, you may return the device within 30 days of purchase for a full refund, and you will only be responsible for charges based on your actual usage.

**Getting the Best Hearing Device Experience With Your Device**

To further minimize interference:

- Set the phone's screen and keyboard backlight settings to ensure the minimum time interval.
- Move the phone around to find the point with the least interference.

**Battery Handling**

- Do not disassemble or open, crush, bend or deform, puncture or shred.
- Do not modify or remanufacture, attempt to insert foreign objects into the battery, immerse or expose to water or other liquids, or expose to fire, explosion, or other hazard.
- Only use the battery for the system for which it is specified.
- Only use the battery with a charging system that has been qualified with the system per the IEEE/CTIA-1725 standard. Use of an unqualified battery or charger may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard.
Do not short circuit a battery or allow metallic conductive objects to contact battery terminals.

Replace the battery only with another battery that has been qualified with the system per IEEE/CTIA-1725. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage or other hazard.

Promptly dispose of used batteries in accordance with local regulations.

Battery usage by children should be supervised.

Avoid dropping the phone or battery. If the phone or battery is dropped, especially on a hard surface, and the user suspects damage, take it to a service center for inspection.

Do not handle a damaged or leaking Lithium-Ion (Li-ion) battery as you can be burned.

Improper battery use may result in a fire, explosion or other hazard.

Based on DOT rules, spare batteries must not be transported in checked luggage on commercial flights. Spare batteries can only be transported in carry-on luggage. For more information:  [http://safetravel.dot.gov/whats_new_batteries.html](http://safetravel.dot.gov/whats_new_batteries.html).

**Protecting Your Battery**

The guidelines listed below help you get the most out of your battery’s performance.

Recently there have been some public reports of wireless phone batteries overheating, catching fire, or exploding. It appears that many, if not all, of these reports involve counterfeit or inexpensive, aftermarket-brand batteries with unknown or questionable manufacturing standards. Use only manufacturer-approved batteries and accessories found at Carrier Stores or through your device’s manufacturer. Buying the right batteries and accessories is the best way to ensure they’re genuine and safe.

- In order to avoid damage, charge the battery only in temperatures that range from 32° F to 122° F (0° C to 50° C).
- Don’t use the battery charger in direct sunlight or in high humidity areas, such as the bathroom.
- Never dispose of the battery by incineration.
- Keep the metal contacts on top of the battery clean.
- Don’t attempt to disassemble or short-circuit the battery.
The battery may need recharging if it has not been used for a long period of time.
It’s best to replace the battery when it no longer provides acceptable performance. It can be recharged hundreds of times before it needs replacing.
Don’t store the battery in high temperature areas for long periods of time. It's best to follow these storage rules:
- Less than one month: 14° F to 140° F (–10° C to 60° C)
- More than one month: 14° F to 113° F (–10° C to 45° C)

**Power Specifications**

Use only Palm-approved power accessories such as AC-power adapters and batteries. Unauthorized and non-approved batteries will NOT operate with the Palm smartphone.

*AC Power Adapter source:* Foxlink
Model: 5890-712V-02K0
Part Number: 157-10108-00
Input Rating: 100–240 Vac, 50/60Hz, 0.2A
Output Rating: 5Vdc, 1000mA

*Battery Source:* Palm
Type: Rechargeable Li-ion Polymer
Model: 157-10105-00
Rating: 3.7Vdc, 1500mAh (minimum)

**Recycling and Disposal**

This symbol indicates that Palm products should be recycled and not be disposed of in unsorted municipal waste. Please return Palm products to the electrical and electronic equipment collection points in your municipality or county. These collection points are available free of charge. For detailed information please refer to...
Hazardous substances that may be included in electronic products can potentially affect human health and the environment. Recycling benefits the environment by diverting waste from landfills and by recovering materials that may be recycled into other products. Responsible recycling ensures materials are properly collected and disposed. Palm is committed to support the European Union WEEE directive (2002/96/EC) and the protection of the environment for future generations.

As part of Palm’s corporate commitment to be a good steward of the environment, we strive to use environmentally friendly materials, reduce waste and collaborate with our channel partners to raise awareness and help keep Palm handheld devices, smartphones and mobile companions out of landfills through evaluation and disposition for reuse and recycling.

Visit [www.palm.com/recycle](http://www.palm.com/recycle) for additional details and information about how you can help reduce electronic waste.

**User Safety**

**Operational Warnings**

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON SAFE AND EFFICIENT OPERATION. Read this information before using your smartphone. For the safe and efficient operation of your smartphone, observe these guidelines.

Potentially explosive atmospheres: Turn off your smartphone when you are in any areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere, such as fueling areas (gas or petrol stations, below deck on boats) storage facilities for fuel or chemicals, blasting areas and areas near electrical blasting caps, and areas where there are chemicals or particles (such as metal powders, grains and dust) in the air.

Interference to medical and personal Electronic Devices: Most but not all electronic equipment is shielded from RF signals and certain electronic equipment may not be shielded against the RF signals from your smartphone.
Pacemakers: The Health Industry Manufacturers Association recommends that a minimum separation of 15 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a smartphone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by the recommendations of Wireless Technology Research.

Persons with pacemakers should:
- ALWAYS keep the smartphone more than 6 inches (15 centimeters) from their pacemaker when the smartphone is turned ON.
- Not carry the smartphone in a breast pocket.
- Use the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimise the potential for interference.
- Turn the smartphone OFF immediately if you have any reason to suspect that interference is taking place.

Other Medical Devices, Hospitals: If you use any other personal medical device, consult the manufacturer of your device to determine if it is adequately shielded from external RF energy. Your physician may be able to assist you in obtaining this information. Turn your smartphone OFF in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Repetitive Motion Injuries: When using the keyboard or playing games on your smartphone, you may experience discomfort in your neck, shoulders, hands, arms, or other parts of the body. To avoid any injury, such as tendonitis, carpal tunnel syndrome, or other musculoskeletal disorder, make sure to take necessary breaks from use, take longer rests (such as several hours) if discomfort or tiring begins, and see a doctor if discomfort persists. To minimize the risk of Repetitive Motion Injuries, when Texting or playing games with your phone:
- Do not grip the phone too tightly.
- Press the buttons lightly.
- Make use of the special features in the handset which minimize the number of buttons which have to be pressed, such as message templates and predictive text.
- Take lots of breaks to stretch and relax.
**Audio Safety:** This smartphone is capable of producing loud noises which may damage your hearing. When using the speakerphone feature, it is recommended that you place your smartphone at a safe distance from your ear.

**Blackouts and Seizures:** Blinking lights, such as those experienced with television or playing video games may cause some people to experience blackout or seizure, even if never experienced before. In the event a smartphone user should experience any disorientation, loss of awareness, convulsion, eye or muscle twitching or other involuntary movements, stop use immediately and consult a doctor. Individuals with personal or family history of such events should consult a doctor before using the device. To limit the possibility of such symptoms, wherever possible every hour take a minimum of 15 minutes, use in a well lighted area, view the screen from the farthest distance and avoid exposure to blinking lights if you are tired.

**Operating Machinery:** Do not use your smartphone while operating machinery. Full attention must be given to operating the machinery in order to reduce the risk of an accident.

**Aircraft:** While in aircraft, follow all instructions regarding the operation of your smartphone. Use of your smartphone while on board an aircraft must be done in accordance in compliance with airline instructions and regulations.

**Vehicles With Air Bags:** Your smartphone should not be placed in a position that would affect the operation of air bag deployment or in a position that, should the air bag inflate, could propel the smartphone. Air bags will inflate with great force and care should be taken to protect within a vehicle that has air bags. Do not place a phone in the area over an air bag or in the air bag deployment area. Store the phone safely before driving the vehicle.

**Hearing Aids:** People with hearing aids or other cochlear implants may experience interfering noises when using wireless devices or when one is nearby. The level of interference will depend on the type of hearing device and the distance from the interference source. Increasing the separation between them may reduce the interference. You may also consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

**Small Children:** Do not leave your smartphone and its accessories within the reach of small children or allow them to play with it. They could hurt themselves or others, or could accidentally damage the smartphone. Your smartphone contains small parts with sharp
edges that may cause an injury or which could become detached and create a choking hazard.

Keep the device away from the abdomens of pregnant women and adolescents, particularly when using the device hands-free.

To reduce exposure to radiation, use your device in good reception areas, as indicated by the bars on your phone, at least 3 to 4 bars.

**Caution: Avoid Potential Hearing Loss**

Prolonged exposure to loud sounds (including music) is the most common cause of preventable hearing loss. Some scientific research suggests that using portable audio devices, such as portable music players and cellular telephones, at high volume settings for long durations may lead to permanent noise-induced hearing loss. This includes the use of headphones (including headsets, earbuds and Bluetooth® or other wireless devices). Exposure to very loud sound has also been associated in some studies with tinnitus (a ringing in the ear), hypersensitivity to sound and distorted hearing. Individual susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss and other potential hearing problems varies. The amount of sound produced by a portable audio device varies depending on the nature of the sound, the device, the device settings and the headphones. You should follow some common sense recommendations when using any portable audio device:

- Set the volume in a quiet environment and select the lowest volume at which you can hear adequately.
- When using headphones, turn the volume down if you cannot hear the people speaking near you or if the person sitting next to you can hear what you are listening to.
- Do not turn the volume up to block out noisy surroundings. If you choose to listen to your portable device in a noisy environment, use noise-cancelling headphones to block out background environmental noise.
- Limit the amount of time you listen. As the volume increases, less time is required before your hearing could be affected.
- Avoid using headphones after exposure to extremely loud noises, such as rock concerts, that might cause temporary hearing loss. Temporary hearing loss might cause unsafe volumes to sound normal.
Do not listen at any volume that causes you discomfort. If you experience ringing in your ears, hear muffled speech or experience any temporary hearing difficulty after listening to your portable audio device, discontinue use and consult your doctor.

You can obtain additional information on this subject from the following sources:

American Academy of Audiology
11730 Plaza American Drive, Suite 300
Reston, VA 20190
Voice: (800) 222-2336
Email: info@audiology.org
Internet: www.audiology.org

National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders
National Institutes of Health
31 Center Drive, MSC 2320
Bethesda, MD USA 20892-2320
Voice: (301) 496-7243
Email: nidcdinfo@nih.gov
Internet: http://www.nidcd.nih.gov/health/hearing

National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
Hubert H. Humphrey Bldg.
200 Independence Ave., SW
Washington, DC 20201
Voice: 1-800-35-NIOSH (1-800-356-4674)
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/noise

**Product Handling & Safety**

**General Statement on Handling and Use:** You alone are responsible for how you use your smartphone and any consequences of its use.
You must always switch off your smartphone wherever the use of a phone is prohibited. Use of your smartphone is subject to safety measures designed to protect users and their environment.

- Always treat your smartphone and its accessories with care and keep it in a clean and dust-free place.
- Do not expose your smartphone or its accessories to open flames or lit tobacco products.
- Do not expose your smartphone or its accessories to liquid, moisture, or high humidity.
- Do not drop, throw, or try to bend your smartphone or its accessories.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or aerosols to clean the device or its accessories.
- Do not paint your smartphone or its accessories.
- Do not attempt to disassemble your smartphone or its accessories; only authorised personnel must do so.
- Do not expose your smartphone or its accessories to extreme temperatures, minimum 0 and maximum +60 degrees Celsius (32F–140F).
- Please check local regulations for disposal of electronic products.
- Do not carry your smartphone in your back pocket as it could break when you sit down.

**Battery:** Your smartphone includes an internal lithium-ion polymer battery. Please note that use of certain data applications can result in heavy battery use and may require frequent battery charging. Any disposal of the smartphone or battery must comply with laws and regulations pertaining to lithium-ion or lithium-ion polymer batteries.

**Demagnetisation:** To avoid the risk of demagnetisation, do not allow electronic devices or magnetic media close to your smartphone for a long time.

**Normal Use Position:** When making or receiving a phone call, hold your smartphone to your ear, with the bottom towards your mouth or as you would a fixed line phone.

**Emergency Calls:** This smartphone, like any wireless phone, operates using radio signals, which cannot guarantee connection in all conditions. Therefore, you must never rely solely on any wireless phone for emergency communications.
**Smartphone Heating:** Your smartphone may become warm during charging and during normal use.

**Accessories:** Use only approved accessories. Do not connect with incompatible products or accessories. Take care not to touch or allow metal objects, such as coins or key rings, to contact or short-circuit the battery terminals.

**Connection to a Car:** Seek professional advice when connecting a phone interface to the vehicle electrical system.

**Faulty and Damaged Products:** Do not attempt to disassemble the smartphone or its accessory. Only qualified personnel must service or repair the smartphone or its accessory. If your smartphone or its accessory has been submerged in water, punctured, or subjected to a severe fall, do not use it until you have taken it to be checked at an authorised service center.

**Interference in Cars and to Other Electronic Devices:** Please note that because of possible interference to electronic equipment, some vehicle manufacturers forbid the use of mobile phones in their vehicles unless a hands-free kit with an external antenna is included in the installation. RF energy may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic operating and entertainment systems in motor vehicles. Check with the manufacturer or representative to determine if these systems are adequately shielded from external RF energy. Also check with the manufacturer of any equipment that has been added to the vehicle.

---

**Driving Safety**

**Driving Safety Tips Overview**

Always obey all laws and regulations on the use of the smartphone in your driving area.

Safety—Your most important call. The Wireless Industry reminds you to use your smartphone safely when driving.

1. Get to know your smartphone and its features, such as speed-dial and redial.
2. Use a hands-free device.
3. Position your smartphone within easy reach.
4. Let the person you are speaking to know you are driving; if necessary, suspend the call in heavy traffic or hazardous weather conditions.

5. Do not take notes, look up phone numbers, read/write e-mail, or surf the internet while driving.

6. Dial sensibly and assess the traffic; if possible, place calls when you are not moving or before pulling into traffic.

7. Do not engage in stressful or emotional conversations that may divert your attention from the road.

8. Dial your national emergency number to report serious emergencies. This is a free call from your smartphone.

9. Use your smartphone to help others in emergencies.

10. Call roadside assistance or a special non-emergency wireless number when necessary.

**Driving Safety Tips Details**

1. Get to know your smartphone and its features such as speed-dial and redial. Carefully read your instruction manual and learn to take advantage of valuable features most smartphone models offer, including automatic redial and memory dial. Also, work to memorize the smartphone keyboard so you can use the speed-dial function without taking your attention off the road.

2. Use a hands-free device. A number of hands-free smartphone accessories are readily available today. Whether you choose an installed mounted device for your smartphone or a speakerphone accessory, take advantage of these devices. If driving while using a smartphone is permitted in your area, we recommend using a phone headset or a hands-free car kit (sold separately). However, be aware that use of a headset that covers both ears impairs your ability to hear other sounds. Use of such a headset while operating a motor vehicle or riding a bicycle may create a serious hazard to you and/or others, and may be illegal. If you must use a stereo headset while driving, place a speaker in only one ear. Leave the other ear free to hear outside noises, and do so only if it is legal and you can do so safely.
3. Make sure you place your smartphone within easy reach and where you can grab it without removing your eyes from the road. If you get an incoming call at an inconvenient time, let your voicemail answer it for you.

4. Suspend conversations during hazardous driving conditions or situations. Let the person you are speaking to know you are driving; if necessary, suspend the call in heavy traffic or hazardous weather conditions. Rain, sleet, snow, and ice can be hazardous, but so is heavy traffic. As a driver, your first responsibility is to pay attention to the road.

5. Do not take notes, look up phone numbers, read/write e-mail, or surf the Internet while driving. If you are reading an address book or business card while driving a car, or writing a to-do list, then you are not watching where you are going. It's common sense. Don't get caught in a dangerous situation because you are reading or writing and not paying attention to the road or nearby vehicles.

6. Dial sensibly and assess the traffic; if possible, place calls when you are not moving or before pulling into traffic. Try to plan your calls before you begin your trip, or attempt to schedule your calls with times you may be temporarily stopped or otherwise stationary. But if you need to dial while driving, follow this simple tip: dial only a few numbers, check the road and your mirrors, then continue.

7. Do not engage in stressful or emotional conversations that may be distracting. Stressful or emotional conversations and driving do not mix—they are distracting and even dangerous when you are behind the wheel. Make people you are talking with aware you are driving and if necessary, suspend phone conversations which have the potential to divert your attention from the road.

8. Use your smartphone to call for help. Your smartphone is one of the greatest tools you can own to protect yourself and your family in dangerous situations—with your smartphone at your side, help is only three numbers away. Dial your national emergency number in the case of fire, traffic accident, road hazard, or medical emergencies. Remember, your national emergency number is a free call on your smartphone.
9. Use your smartphone to help others in emergencies. If you see an auto accident, crime in progress, or other serious emergency where lives are in danger, call your national emergency number, as you would want others to do for you.

10. Call roadside assistance or a special wireless non-emergency assistance number when necessary. Certain situations you encounter while driving may require attention, but are not urgent enough to merit a call to your national emergency number. But you can still use your smartphone to lend a hand. If you see a broken-down vehicle posing no serious hazard, a broken traffic signal, a minor traffic accident where no one appears injured, or a vehicle you know to be stolen, call roadside assistance or other special non-emergency wireless number.

End User Notice

Microsoft® Voice Command Version 1.6 for Windows Mobile®

| Note | The Voice Command application is not available in all languages. |

| Important | Do not become distracted from driving safely if operating a motor vehicle while using Device Software. Operating certain parts of this Device requires user attention. Diverting attention away from the road while driving can possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Even occasional, short diversions of attention can be dangerous if your attention is diverted away from your driving task at a critical time. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since while setting up or changing some functions you might be required to distract your attention away from the road and remove your hands from the wheel. |

Microsoft makes no representations, warranties, or other determinations that ANY use of the Software Product is legal, safe, or in any manner recommended or intended while driving or otherwise operating a motor vehicle.
**General Operation**

*Voice Command Control:* Many of the functions of the Device Software can be accomplished using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to initiate the command with a button and then operate the Device mostly without removing your hands from the wheel.

*Prolonged Views of Screen:* If you are driving, do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even occasional short scans to the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving task at a critical time.

*Let Your Judgment Prevail:* The Device Software is only an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. The Device Software is not a substitute for your personal judgment.

*Volume Setting:* Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

*Use of Speech Recognition Functions:* Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor the speech recognition functions and address any errors.

*Hands-Free Capability*

All CTIA Certified portable products provide the consumer with a toll-free number for the purchase of a compatible hands-free device. 1-800-881-7256.

**ESD Safety**

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can cause damage to electronic devices if discharged into the device, so you should take steps to avoid such an occurrence.
Description of ESD

Static electricity is an electrical charge caused by the buildup of excess electrons on the surface of a material. To most people, static electricity and ESD are nothing more than annoyances. For example, after walking over a carpet while scuffing your feet, building up electrons on your body, you may get a shock—the discharge event—when you touch a metal doorknob. This little shock discharges the built-up static electricity.

ESD-Susceptible Equipment

Even a small amount of ESD can harm circuitry, so when working with electronic devices, take measures to help protect your electronic devices, including your Palm™ handheld, from ESD harm. While Palm has built protections against ESD into its products, ESD unfortunately exists and, unless neutralized, could build up to levels that could harm your equipment. Any electronic device that contains an external entry point for plugging in anything from cables to docking stations is susceptible to entry of ESD. Devices that you carry with you, such as your handheld, build up ESD in a unique way because the static electricity that may have built up on your body is automatically passed to the device. Then, when the device is connected to another device such as a docking station, a discharge event can occur.

Precautions Against ESD

Make sure to discharge any built-up static electricity from yourself and your electronic devices before touching an electronic device or connecting one device to another. The recommendation from Palm is that you take this precaution before connecting your handheld to your computer, placing the handheld in a cradle, or connecting it to any other device. You can do this in many ways, including the following:

- Ground yourself when you’re holding your mobile device by simultaneously touching a metal surface that is at earth ground.
- For example, if your computer has a metal case and is plugged into a standard three-prong grounded outlet, touching the case should discharge the ESD on your body.
- Increase the relative humidity of your environment.
- Install ESD-specific prevention items, such as grounding mats.
Conditions That Enhance ESD Occurrences

Conditions that can contribute to the buildup of static electricity in the environment include the following:

- Low relative humidity.
- Material type (The type of material gathering the charge. For example, synthetics are more prone to static buildup than natural fibers like cotton.)
- The rapidity with which you touch, connect, or disconnect electronic devices.

While you should always take appropriate precautions to discharge static electricity, if you are in an environment where you notice ESD events you may want to take extra precautions to protect your electronic equipment against ESD.

Owner’s Record

The model number, regulatory number, and serial number are located on a nameplate inside the battery compartment. Record the serial number in the space provided below. This will be helpful if you need to contact us about your phone in the future.

Product: Treo Pro Smartphone

Model:

Serial No.:

User Guide template version 7B (November 2007)
Specifications

In This Section

- Specifications
## Specifications

| Radio                  | CDMA phone  
|                       | EVDO and 1X bands |
| Phone features        | Personal speakerphone  
|                       | Hands-free headset jack (3.5 mm, 3-barrel connector)  
|                       | Microphone mute option  
|                       | TTY-compatible  
|                       | HAC compliant (M3/T3 rating) |
| Processor technology  | Dual-core MSM7501A processor—528MHz |
| Expansion             | microSD-compatible expansion card slot |
| Battery               | Rechargeable lithium-ion  
|                       | 1500mA/hr in power capacity  
|                       | Removable  
|                       | 3.5 hours to be fully charged |
| Operating system      | Windows Mobile® 6.1 Professional |
| Camera                | Still-image capture resolution: 1600 x 1200, 2.0 megapixel  
|                       | Up to 8x digital zoom |
| Size                  | 4.5 in. x 2.36 in. x 0.53 in. (114mm x 60mm x 13.5mm) |
| Weight                | 4.6 ounces (130 grams) |
| Connectivity          | Infrared (1.0 compliant)  
|                       | Bluetooth® wireless technology (2.0 + EDR compliant)  
<p>|                       | Wi-Fi (802.11 b/g) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Display</strong></td>
<td>● Touch-sensitive LCD screen (includes stylus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 65,536 colors (16-bit color)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Resolution: 320 x 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● User-adjustable brightness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keyboard</strong></td>
<td>● Built-in 30-key keyboard plus 5-way navigator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Backlight for low lighting conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Included software</strong></td>
<td>● ActiveSync</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Adobe Reader LE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Astraware Sudoku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Bejeweled 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Bubble Breaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Calculator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Camera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Comm Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Contacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Excel Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● File Explorer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Get WorldMate (link)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Instant Messaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Internet Explorer Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Internet Sharing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Kinoma FreePlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Live Search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Messaging (SMS, MMS, and email)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Messenger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Included software (continued)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- My Treo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- OneNote Mobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- PC Setup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Phone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Pictures &amp; Videos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Pocket Express</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- PowerPoint Mobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Quick Tour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Remote Desktop Mobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Software Store</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Solitaire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Sounds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Sprint Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Sprint Navigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Sprint TV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Sprite Backup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Tasks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Titan (link)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Wall Street Journal (link)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Windows Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Windows Media Player Mobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Word Mobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- YouTube Videos (link)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### System requirements (for sync with desktop sync software using USB cable)

- Windows XP Service Pack 2, or Windows Vista® with USB port. Later versions may also be supported.
- 32 MB of available RAM.
- 170MB of available disk space.
- Some wireless features require Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 upgraded to Service Pack 2, or later.

### Operating and storage temperature range

- 32°F to 122°F (0°C to 50°C)
- 5% to 90% RH
Index

Numerics
1xRTT connections 405
411 phone calls 15
5-way navigator 22, 54, 57, 402
911 phone calls 79, 354

A
accented characters 64, 353
accessories 369
accounts
See also email accounts
accessing corporate 366
accessing GPS systems and 200
accessing voicemail and 85
accessing Windows Live services and 173
connecting to Exchange servers and 125
connecting to Wi-Fi networks and 207
creating passwords for 38
downloading music and 119
enabling data services and 32, 114, 115
enabling Internet Sharing and 115
getting user names for 115
making phone calls and 90, 92
managing 15
preventing unauthorized use of 362
roaming and 104
sending error reports and 363
sending instant messages and 178, 179, 181

activation 32, 114
ActiveSync software 405
   See also synchronization software
Add new device option 215
Add Optional Attendee command 266
Add Recipient command 144, 159
Add Required Attendee command 266
Add Server Source command 126
Add to Favorites command 188
Add to Speed Dial command 93
address books
   accessing online 143, 144
disabling online 144
finding names in 149, 261
removing directory services from 143
synchronizing with 391
addresses
   accessing Web pages and. See URLs
      adding multiple 138, 177
      adding to contacts 142, 169, 258
copying 391
mapping 260
searching for 145, 261
selecting 145
sending meeting requests and 266
sending messages and 137, 157, 161
setting email options for 149
setting security options for 152
verifying 143, 159
ad-hoc connections 208
Adobe Reader LE application 308–311
Advanced Encryption Standard. See AES encryption
Advanced Server Settings screen 134
AES encryption 209
Agenda view (calendar) 263
Airplane Mode 221
alarm clock 361
alarms
  adding to events 265, 269
  adding to tasks 271, 273
  setting vibrating 345
  turning on and off 345, 361
alerts 106, 236
  See also notifications
Align Screen option 347
alternate characters 64–66
alternative phone numbers 79
anniversaries 265
answering the phone 83, 91, 103
appearance settings 342, 346
applications
  See also third-party applications
  accessing menus in 58, 59
  associating with buttons 348
  closing 70
  copying 326
  deleting 322, 403
  displaying 21, 68, 74
  downloading 189, 318, 320
  getting help with 14
  included with smartphone 435
installing 319, 320
making phone calls and 88
marking as exclusive 71
moving to expansion cards 326
opening 68, 69, 325
placing on Start menu 348
running from expansion cards 325
running multiple 70
selecting 69, 71
sending email and 124, 155
switching among 71, 87
synchronizing 41, 42, 43, 280, 338
troubleshooting 362, 380
turning sounds on or off for 345
viewing memory usage for 363
appointments
  See also events
  adding 264, 265
  appearing in wrong time slots 393
  displaying 74, 263
  entering multiple 264
  hiding 267
  marking as private 267
  scheduling repeating 265
  sending 163, 267
  setting options for 269
area codes 261
attachments
  adding 138, 160, 164, 240
  deleting 164
  downloading 141, 151, 154
  embedding objects in 142
  freeing internal memory and 403
opening 140, 168
receiving 140
saving 150, 167
sending 155, 177, 239
troubleshooting 399
viewing information about 167
audio. See sounds
audio files. See media files
authentication 209, 398
Auto Correct option 353
Auto Save Conversations option 180
Auto Sign In option 180
AutoFilter command 293
Auto-Keyguard 356
Automatic Prepend option 101
Automatic Send/Receive option 135, 139, 152
auto-off interval 364, 405

B
back panel, removing 25
background colors 164
background images 241, 342
background music 250
backlights 62, 236, 364
backup utilities 49, 374, 377, 396
backups, restoring 377, 396
battery
charging 26–27, 28, 369, 381
checking status of 27, 28, 364
creating Bluetooth connections and 217
disposing of 379
maximizing 28–29, 129, 211, 364

replacing 369, 378
battery icon 27, 28
beacon 103
beaming
defined 405
sending information and 217, 218–220
troubleshooting 381
birthdays 265
blank screens 382
Block Recognizer (text) 67
blocking phone numbers 172
Bluetooth devices
accessing Web sites and 116, 117
adding 215
changing partnerships for 216
discovering 215
enabling or disabling connections to 118, 215, 222
entering passkeys for 216
making phone calls and 95
maximizing battery and 28
sending and receiving over 217–218, 220
setting up connections to 214–216
synchronizing over 336–337
troubleshooting 218, 381, 386, 393
Bluetooth PAN connections 118
Bluetooth technology 405
bookmarks 187, 188
brightness 232, 234, 242, 346
broadband services 116
browsing files and folders 308, 317, 327
Browsing History command 193
browsing the Web 115, 183, 204, 403
See also Web pages; Web sites

built-in applications 14, 322, 435
See also specific application

bulleted lists 284, 287, 288, 306

Burst mode 230, 233

buttons

assigning to Media Player 254
assigning voice commands to 349
changing language options for 192
disabling touch sensitivity for 355
making phone calls and 88, 355
navigating screen and 54, 57
opening applications and 68, 348
receiving voicemail and 103
turning sounds on or off for 345

c

CAB files 320
calculations 277, 296
Calculator application 276–277
calendar

adding appointments to 264, 265
adding meeting requests to 154
adding untimed events to 264
hiding appointments 267
opening 263
organizing events on 268
removing events from 269
removing meeting requests from 155
selecting default view for 269
sending items on 163, 267
setting alarms for 265, 269
setting options for 268, 269–270
troubleshooting sync problems for 393
unavailable time slots on 268
viewing appointments on 74, 263

Calendar application 263–270
Calendar button 22
call forwarding 90
Call History List 79, 82–83
Call sender command 165
call waiting 91
callback numbers 171
caller IDs 258
calling cards 16
calls. See phone calls
camera

adjusting picture settings for 232
adjusting video settings for 234
changing modes for 230–231
customizing settings for 235–236
freeing internal memory and 403
overview 230
recording videos with 233–234
setting image properties for 236
taking pictures with 231–233, 401
troubleshooting 401

Camera application 21
camera lens 24
capitalization 62, 354
Caps Lock 63
captions 163
Capture command 163
Capture Format option 235
Capture Speed option 235
car kits 94, 95, 96
certificates 152, 187, 212, 319, 362
character sets 191
characters
   See also text
   addressing email and 138
   beaming and 220
   creating messages and 158, 160
   creating passkeys and 216
   creating passwords and 357
   dialing phone numbers and 80, 86, 102
   entering alternate 64–66
   entering special 63, 294
   setting input options for 353
charge indicator light 21, 26
charging the battery 26–27, 28, 369, 381
chat sessions 168, 170
chat view 167, 168
Check Names command 159
clearing
   See also deleting
   browsing history 193
   History lists 83, 193
   playlists 252
   recent calls list 81
   text formats 305
   Wi-Fi network settings 211
   word suggestions database 353
ClearType options 346
clock 360, 361, 364
   See also time
   Clock & Alarms Settings screen 359, 360, 361
closing
   applications 70
   chat sessions 168
   data service connections 222, 368
   History lists 190
   instant messaging sessions 181
   Internet connections 187
collect calls 16
color settings
   camera 401
   messages 164
   remote computers 329
   spreadsheets 299
   Today screen 342
Comm Manager 221–222
commands. See voice commands
Company Directory command 144
company names 78, 260
   See also corporate address lists
compressing files 318, 319, 320
computers
   See also Windows systems
   accessing remote 328–329, 365
   charging battery and 27
   connecting device to 40
   copying files from 227, 281, 290
   discovering Bluetooth devices and 215
   finding synchronized files on 282
   installing applications from 320
   moving files to 281
   retrieving email from 139, 141
   retrieving Web favorites from 187
setting up Internet Sharing for 116–117
synchronizing device with 40, 44–48, 337, 339
conference calls 92
confidential information 268
Configure Server command 126
Configure Wireless Networks screen 206, 207, 208
Connect via Bluetooth command 336
Connect via IR command 337
connections
See also Internet connections
accessing corporate servers and 366, 396
accessing GPS devices and 200, 201
closing data service 222, 368
customizing remote 329
device to PCs 40
making phone calls and 102
maximizing battery and 28, 29, 129
playing media files and 253
resetting device and 357, 377
retrieving email and 124, 134, 139, 152
retrieving multimedia messages and 172
roaming and 104–106
setting up Bluetooth 214–216
setting up Exchange server 125, 332–334
setting up VPN 366–367
starting manually 367
synchronizing over USB 48
synchronizing over wireless 41, 129, 335, 336, 337
timing out 395
troubleshooting 383–387
contacts
accessing 88
adding 142, 169, 174, 258
assigning pictures 98, 242, 258
assigning ringtones 98, 258
automatically entering info for 78
changing information for 259
deleting 261
dialing phone numbers for 77, 79, 92
entering multiple 258
filtering 260
getting addresses for 143, 144, 261
looking up 77, 144, 259
saving information for 89, 142
searching messages for 145
sending information for 163, 262
sending messages to 137, 159, 161
setting display options for 261
transferring to car kits 96
viewing information about 81, 167, 259, 260
Contacts application 258–261
Contacts list 159, 261
Contacts picture mode 230, 233
contrast 242
cookies 191, 193
copying
addresses 391
applications 326
files 227, 281, 290, 318, 326
numbers 277
phone numbers 78, 80
pictures or videos 240
text 190, 286
copyrighted items 239
corporate address lists 144
corporate email accounts 134, 366, 396
corporate intranets 208
corporate networks 366
corporate servers 366
  See also Exchange servers
Counter option 236
coupling 404
coverage areas 34, 106
cropping pictures 242
currency symbols 347
customer support 14, 15, 374, 403
customizing
  calendar 269–270
camera settings 235–236
contacts 261
data services 120
display 346
e-mail accounts 148–154
format settings 347
instant messaging 182
Internet Explorer Mobile 190–192
Media Player Mobile 253–254
message settings 171–172
notes 276
notifications 345
phone 96–104
remote connections 329
spreadsheets 304
system settings 359–364
system sounds 344–346
tasks 272–273
  Today screen 342–343
Wi-Fi connections 211–214
Word documents 289
cutting. See deleting

D
data connections. See connections
data encryption. See encryption
data service icons 384
data service providers 207, 398
  See also Internet service providers
data services 114–115, 120, 222, 368
dates 235, 236, 347, 359, 360
  See also calendar
Day view (calendar) 263
DDTM Mode option 102
decimal symbols 347
Define Name command 299
Delete All Calls command 81, 83
Delete Appointment command 269
Delete Call command 81
Delete from Library command 251
Delete Slide command 163
Deleted folder 150
Deleted Items folder 146, 171
deleting
  applications 322, 403
  attachments 164
  certificates 364
  contacts 261
  cookies 193
directory services 143
documents 289
date 289
event 289
Exchange server accounts 136
\textit{files} 227, 247, 281, 318
items in playlists 252
meeting requests 155
multimedia messages 170
notes 276, 307
partnerships 216, 387
pictures or videos 243
sounds 346
tasks 272
text 57
text messages 165, 170
desktop software 20, 406
\textit{Desktop view (Web pages)} 185
device. See smartphone
device-to-device connections 208
diagnostic information 362
dialing 76–80
digit grouping 347
digital cameras 237
See also camera
digital certificates 152, 187, 212, 319, 362
digital notebooks 305
digital signatures 151
Direct Push technology 125, 406
directory assistance 15
directory services 143, 149
See also address books; Global Address Lists
display. See touchscreen
display settings 165, 346
document file types 284
documentation 13, 14, 20
documents
\hspace*{1cm} checking spelling in 288
\hspace*{1cm} copying and pasting text in 286
\hspace*{1cm} creating 283, 284, 285
\hspace*{1cm} deleting 289
\hspace*{1cm} displaying 139, 284, 289
\hspace*{1cm} finding and replacing text in 285–286
\hspace*{1cm} formatting 287
\hspace*{1cm} opening 285
\hspace*{1cm} organizing 288
\hspace*{1cm} saving 283, 284, 285, 286, 289
\hspace*{1cm} setting margins for 287
\hspace*{1cm} setting options for 289
domains 133, 368
Download Message command 140
Download messages setting 152
downloading
\hspace*{1cm} attachments 140, 141, 151, 154
\hspace*{1cm} email 135, 140, 150, 152
\hspace*{1cm} files 189, 320
\hspace*{1cm} multimedia messages 166
\hspace*{1cm} music 119
\hspace*{1cm} pictures 189, 237
\hspace*{1cm} ringtones 96
\hspace*{1cm} videos 246
drafts 160
Draw command 274
E

EAP authentication 210
earpiece 22
echoes 404
Edit My Text Messages option 160
Edit Server Settings screen 127
editing
  pictures 242
text 146, 306
e-mail
  adding attachments to 138, 240
  adding contact info from 142
  adding signatures to 147
  changing message size 151, 153
  checking for 73
  creating 137–138
  deleting 146, 149, 150, 153
  downloading 135, 140, 150, 152
  entering keyboard shortcuts for 147
  entering priority settings for 138
  formatting 151, 153
  forwarding 146
  getting started with 124
  making phone calls and 78, 84
  receiving 139–140, 152, 222
  replying to 145, 149
  saving 138
  searching 145
  selecting links in 145, 148
  sending 138, 152, 177, 186
  storing attachments to 150
  synchronizing 139, 174, 175
  troubleshooting 397–399

  verifying addresses for 143
  viewing 140, 149, 151
  e-mail accounts
    accessing corporate 134, 366, 396
    changing settings for 135
    creating multiple 129, 133
    customizing 148–154
    deleting 135
    displaying list of 137, 148
    naming 131, 133
    selecting 137, 148
    setting passwords for 127, 130, 132
    setting security options for 148, 151
    setting up IMAP or POP 129–135
    troubleshooting 397, 399
  e-mail applications 124, 399
  e-mail providers 130, 132, 398
  emergency phone calls 79, 354
  emoticons 163, 177
Empty Deleted Items command 146, 171
Enable Community setting 180
Enable local network time setting 360
encoding 191
  e-mail accounts 151, 399
  expansion cards 328
  Web pages 187
  Wi-Fi networks 206, 209
End button 22
End conversation command 177
erasing. See clearing; deleting
Error Reporting feature 362–363
errors 345, 362, 384
ESMTP authentication 398
EVDO technology 406

Events
See also appointments
categorizing 268
creating 264
deleting 269
marking as sensitive 267
setting reminders for 265, 269

Excel files 293
See also spreadsheets

Excel Mobile application 292–304
Exchange ActiveSync 41
Exchange servers
accessing address books for 143, 144
connecting to 332–334
deleting accounts 136
entering settings for 127
getting information from 125
receiving email and 125, 139
setting up accounts for 125–128
synchronizing over 41, 125, 129, 334
troubleshooting sync problems with 391, 394–396

Exclusive Programs List 71

Expansion card slot 24
Expansion cards
encrypting 328
formatting 323
inserting and removing 324
installing applications onto 321
moving applications to 326
moving files to 247, 288, 303, 326
opening items on 325
playing media files on 246, 251
renaming items on 327
running applications from 325
saving files to 325
searching on 316
storing attachments on 150
storing information on 323, 326, 404
storing pictures and videos on 235
troubleshooting 381
viewing available space on 327
viewing items on 241, 251, 327

Express Settings command 122

Extensible Authentication Protocol. See EAP authentication
External GPS settings 201

external power sources 364

F
factory settings, restoring 254
factory-installed applications 14, 322, 435
See also specific application
favorites. See Web favorites
Favorites command 188
feedback 404
File Explorer 317–318
file names 284
file types
e-mail attachments 140
images or pictures 237
media 246
multimedia 161
ringtones 96
spreadsheets 293
videos 237
Word documents 284
files
See also media files
beaming 220
browsing 308, 317, 327
clearing temporary 193
compressing or decompressing 318, 319, 320
copying 227, 281, 290, 318, 326
deleting 227, 247, 281, 318
displaying 48, 237
downloading 189, 320
finding synchronized 282
freeing internal memory and 403
getting from corporate servers 366
moving 281, 288, 303, 326
opening 308, 309, 318
renaming 327
saving 325
searching for 303, 316
selecting multiple 318
sending 155, 160, 177, 217
sorting 317
synchronizing 42, 226, 247, 280
troubleshooting sync problems for 391
viewing error information and 362
Find/Replace command 285
finding
contacts 77, 144, 259
data in spreadsheets 302
email messages 145
information 316
synchronized files 282
text 285, 310
user names 115
firewalls 366, 387, 391
5-way navigator 22, 54, 57, 402
Flicker Adjustment option 236
flight mode 221
folders
accessing Outlook 391
browsing 308, 317, 327
copying files to 227, 281, 290, 318, 326
creating 288
displaying items in 48, 237
emptying mail 146, 150
emptying message 171
finding synchronized files in 282
moving items among 288, 303, 318
organizing items in 241, 317
receiving messages and 138
removing items from 227, 247, 281, 318
renaming 327
searching 303, 316
selecting media files and 251, 252
storing pictures or videos in 231, 233
storing Web favorites in 187, 188, 189
synchronizing and 42, 139, 227, 391
fonts 284, 292, 299
format settings 347
formatting
  charts 302
  email 151, 153
  expansion cards 323
  passwords 357
  spreadsheets 292, 299–300
text 287, 305
Formatting toolbar 288
forwarding
  email 146
  multimedia messages 167
  phone calls 90
Full Screen mode 185, 295, 329
G
getting started 14, 35, 58
Global Address Lists 143, 144, 406
  See also address books
GPS devices 200–202
Grid option (camera) 236
H
hands-free car kits 94, 95, 96
hands-free devices
  See also Bluetooth devices
  adding 95
  disabling key presses for 356
  making phone calls and 94, 95
  troubleshooting 386
  turning on or off 95
hard resets 377–378
hardware 20
headset jack 22
headsets
  listening to media files and 246
  losing connections 386
  making phone calls and 94, 96, 103
  troubleshooting voice quality on 404
help 14, 374, 403
hidden networks (Wi-Fi) 208
highlighting items 56–57
high-speed connections 116, 365
hints (passwords) 358
History lists 190, 193
  See also Call History List
home page 190
Hotmail accounts 173, 175
hotspots 407
HTML messages 146, 151, 153
hyperlinks. See links; URLs
I
icons
  Adobe Reader LE 309
  battery 27, 28
  calendar 263, 269, 270
  camera modes 230
data services 384
  media player 249
  message status 170
  multimedia messages 163
  slide shows 238
  Sprint Navigation 200
Today screen 106
video modes 233
voicemail 85, 86
Web pages 184
Wi-Fi connections 206
IEEE network access option 210
Ignore command 84
IM messages. See instant messages
image files 161, 237
   See also images; media files
image properties (camera) 236
images 142, 189, 400, 403
   See also pictures
IMAP accounts 129–135, 141
Inbox 73, 139, 168, 170
indicator light 21, 26
information
   backing up 374, 387
   draining battery and 29
   entering 61, 62–67
   performing hard resets and, caution 377
   protecting 38, 328, 354, 356
   restoring 374, 377
   searching 316
   sending 217, 220
   setting input options for 352–354
   sharing 322–323
   storing on expansion cards 323, 326, 404
   transferring from previous devices 374
   updating 331
infrared port 24
infrared transmissions
defined 406
   sending information over 218, 220, 337
troubleshooting 381
input options 67, 352–354
Insert Recording command 306
installation
   Instant Messaging application 178
   Media Player 42, 246
   Outlook application 41
   synchronization software 40, 41, 44, 46
   third-party applications 318–321, 402
   Treo smartphone 20
troubleshooting 377
   VPN clients 366
   WorldMate Pro 194
instant messages
   sending 176, 178
   setting community options for 182
   setting up accounts for 179
   signing in to 181
   Instant Messaging application 178–182
instant messaging services 179
internal memory. See memory
international dialing preferences 101–102
international travel adapters 369
Internet connections
   See also Web pages; Web sites
clearing browsing history for 193
closing 187
freeing internal memory and 403
making phone calls and 88
opening 184, 365
setting privacy settings for 191
setting up 116–118, 365
setting up Wi-Fi. See Wi-Fi networks troubleshooting 385, 400
Internet Explorer Mobile 22, 183–193, 400
Internet Information Server (IIS) 212
Internet Message Access Protocol. See IMAP accounts
Internet service providers 130, 132, 365, 398
Internet Sharing 115–118
IP Address option 214
IR port. See infrared port
ISPs. See Internet service providers
iTunes 195

K
Keep Backlight option 236
key indexes (Wi-Fi networks) 210
keyboard
  accessing alternate characters on 64
dialing from 76, 77, 78
entering information with 61, 62–67, 354
entering passwords and 358
installing third-party applications and 402
locking 355, 356
looking up contacts from 77, 259
opening onscreen 67
scrolling with 55
selecting menu items from 59
sending email and 147
setting input options for 67, 352
setting key combinations for 348
keyboard backlight 62
Keyguard 355
Keypad 80
keys (Wi-Fi networks) 210
Kinoma FreePlay application 195–196
knowledge library 14

L
language options (Internet Mobile) 191, 192
lanyards 22
LEAP options 212
LED light 21, 26
Legacy files 283, 293
lens (camera) 24
Letter Recognizer 67, 352
libraries. See media libraries
Library command 249, 251
Library screen 251, 253
light conditions (camera) 232, 234
lighted display. See backlights
Li-Ion technology 406
  See also battery
lines
  See also URLs
accessing media files and 251
accessing web pages and 186, 187, 188
creating 306
enabling notifications for 148
freeing internal memory and 403
selecting 145, 169, 307
sending 186
viewing documents and 139
lists
  See also bulleted lists; numbered lists
closing 60
scrolling through 55
selecting items in 60, 186
Live Mail. See Windows Live Mail
Live Messenger. See Windows Live Messenger
Live Search application 74, 197
Live Search bar 174
location information 201, 260, 360
  See also travel information
Location Privacy option 99
lock codes 35
Lock icon on Web pages 184
locking
  smartphone 354
  the keyboard 355, 356
  the touchscreen 88
long distance phone calls 101–102
looking up contacts 77, 144, 259

M
mail. See email
Map It command 261
maps 200, 400
Match case option 285, 302, 311
Match entire cells option 302
Match whole words option 286
measurement units 347
media file types 246
media files
  accessing 251
  adding to playlists 252
  customizing Media Player for 253–254
  displaying information about 252
playing 195, 246, 249–250
removing from device 227, 247, 251
removing from libraries 251
synchronizing 42, 226–228, 247–248
troubleshooting sync problems for 392
viewing 196
media libraries 247, 249, 251
Media Player. See Windows Media Player
Mobile
meeting invitations. See meeting requests
meeting requests 142, 144, 154, 266, 270
memory
  checking usage 70, 363
  downloading email and 153
  freeing 70, 322, 403
  mapping to remote computers 329
  synchronizing and 395
memos. See messages; notes
menus 58–59, 192
message formats (email) 151, 153
message headers 151, 153
messages
  See also email; notes; voice notes
  adding contact info from 142, 169
  blocking 167
  checking spelling in 138, 160
  editing 146
  filtering 145
  inserting appointments in 163, 267
  inserting contact information in 163, 262
  inserting emoticons in 163, 177
  saving as templates 164
  selecting 170
sending multimedia. See multimedia messages
sending text. See text messages
sending to multiple recipients 138, 177
viewing partially downloaded 140, 151
viewing status of 170
viewing unread 73, 170
Messaging application
opening chat sessions from 168
receiving email from 140, 175
receiving meeting requests from 154
searching messages from 145
sending email from 137, 143
sending multimedia messages from 161
sending text messages from 158
setting email options in 148–150
setting messaging options in 171–172
setting up email accounts for 125, 129
viewing messages from 166
Messaging button 23
messaging services 158, 179, 407
Metering mode (camera) 235
microphone 23, 88
microSD cards. See expansion cards
Microsoft operating systems. See Windows systems
Microsoft software. See specific application
Microsoft System Center Mobile Device Manager. See Mobile Device Manager
microUSB connector 22
MMS video mode 230
Mobile Broadband Network 406
Mobile Device Center 408
Mobile Device folder 290
Mobile Device Manager 161, 368, 406
Mobile Favorites folder 187
Mobile to Market certificates 319
Mobile view (Web pages) 185
modems 115, 116, 407
Month view (calendar) 263
mouthpiece 23
multimedia file types 161
multimedia messages
See also messages
checking for 73, 170
creating 161–164
deleting 170
downloading 166
forwarding 167
opening 166
replying to 167
selecting links in 169
sending 164
setting options for 171–172
setting priority 164
sorting 171
viewing information about 167
music
adding to playlists 252
adjusting volume 98
downloading 119
playing 249–250
receiving phone calls and 84
repeating current song 249
synchronizing 226, 228
music files 246
See also media files
My Device folder 251, 317
My Documents folder 227, 282, 316
My Pictures folder 231, 233, 237
My Playlists folder 252
My Storage Card folder 251
My Text phrases 138, 159, 160, 163
My Treo application 14
My Videos folder 237

N
Name Servers option 214
names
See also user names
dialing by company 78
dialing by contact 77
finding contact 77, 144, 259
searching messages for 145, 261
naming
document files 284, 286, 288
document files
email accounts 131, 133
pictures or videos 242, 243
workbooks 294, 303, 304
worksheets 299, 300
navigator. See 5-way navigator
Network Adapters options 213
network connections. See connections
network keys 210
networks 104, 366
See also Sprint National Network; Wi-Fi networks
New Appointment command 265
New Task command 271
New Sound command 98
No Service message 106
nonwireless features. See organizer features
notebook 305
notes
See also voice notes
adding contacts and 258
adding tasks and 271
correcting text in 306
deleting 276, 307
displaying 276
entering 273, 305
inserting pictures in 306
making phone calls and 81, 88
opening templates for 275
renaming 307
saving 275, 276
selecting links in 307
setting options for 276
sorting 307
viewing 83, 306
Notes application 273–276
Notes list 275
notifications
beaming and 220
closing 165, 166
connecting to Wi-Fi networks and 207, 208, 213
receiving information and 218
receiving messages and 165, 166, 168
retrieving voicemail and 85
selecting links and 148
sending messages and 164
setting options for 345
setting ringtones for 96–97
silencing sounds for 345
troubleshooting 385
turning on and off 86, 345
Now Playing playlist 252, 253
numbered lists 284, 287, 288, 306
numbers
  See also phone numbers
copying 277
entering 63, 276
formatting 299, 347
O
Office files 190, 280–282, 392
  See also specific Office application
offline synchronization 392
OK button 22
OneNote files 305
OneNote Mobile application 305–307
online address books. See address books;
  Global Address Lists
online support 14
onscreen keyboard 67
open authentication 209
Open Contact command 81
open networks (Wi-Fi) 205, 206–207
Open URL command 250
opening
  applications 68, 69, 325
  attachments 140, 168
calendar 263
  chat sessions 168
Comm Manager 221
File Explorer 317
Internet connections 184
media libraries 249, 251, 253
multimedia messages 166
PDF files 308, 309
spreadsheets 293
synchronization software 47, 48
Task Manager 70
text messages 166
operating system (device) 374, 408
operator assistance (phone) 16
Option key 22
Option Lock 63
options 21, 60
Organize Slides command 165
organizer features 28, 33, 84
orientation options 239, 291
OTA synchronization 270
Outbox 170
outgoing mail options 134
Outlook
  adding contacts and 258
copying addresses to 391
disabling online address books for 144
entering appointments and 264, 267
installing 41
retrieving mail and 125, 139, 141, 222
setting download options for 150–152
setting up client software for 399
synchronizing information and 41, 332, 391
troubleshooting sync problems 374
Outlook Mobile. See Messaging application
overdue tasks 272
owner information 358

P
Palm online support 14
Palm OS devices 374
Panorama mode 230, 233, 235
partnerships 216, 387, 407
pass codes 37
passkeys 216
Password type list 357
passwords
  accessing accounts and 38
  accessing information and 356
  accessing voicemail and 37, 85
  accessing WorldMate Pro and 194
  changing 38
  connecting to Exchange servers and 127
  connecting to Wi-Fi networks and 205, 212
  dialing emergency numbers and 79
  enabling voice commands and 349
  entering 63, 358
  forgetting 357, 358
  formatting 357
  locking device and 358
  losing 357, 358
  opening PDF files and 308
  opening spreadsheets and 293
  receiving email and 130, 132
  saving 134
  sending instant messages and 180
  accessing accounts and 38
  accessing information and 356
  accessing voicemail and 37, 85
  accessing WorldMate Pro and 194
  changing 38
  connecting to Exchange servers and 127
  connecting to Wi-Fi networks and 205, 212
  dialing emergency numbers and 79
  enabling voice commands and 349
  entering 63, 358
  forgetting 357, 358
  formatting 357
  locking device and 358
  losing 357, 358
  opening PDF files and 308
  opening spreadsheets and 293
  receiving email and 130, 132
  saving 134
  sending instant messages and 180

PCs. See computers
PDF files 308–311
personal identification numbers (PINs) 357
personal information 38, 356, 358
personal information managers 392, 407
phone
  adjusting volume 36, 98
  answering 83, 91, 103
  connecting to Internet and 88
  dialing 76–80
  disabling touch-sensitivity for 355, 356
  enabling voice commands for 350–352
  getting assistance with 15, 16
  getting forwarding codes for 90
  getting started with 35
  maximizing battery and 29
  monitoring status of 106
  personalizing 96–104
  playing music and 84
  running applications and 87, 88
  setting ringtones for 96–97
  silencing ringer for 84
  troubleshooting 386, 404
  turning on and off 34
  unlocking touchscreen for 88
  waking up screen for 87
Phone application 87, 221
Phone as Modem feature 115, 407
phone calls
  ending 89
  forwarding 90
  holding 91
  making 76–80, 165
receiving 83–84, 91, 102
setting up conference 92
transferring to hands-free devices 95
transferring to voicemail 37, 84, 102, 103
viewing info about 81, 87
viewing recently dialed 79, 81
phone headsets
  connecting to 94
losing connections 386
transferring calls to 96, 103
troubleshooting voice quality on 404
phone numbers
  adding callback 171
  adding to contacts 89, 169, 259
  assigning to speed dial 92–93
  blocking 172
  copying and pasting 78, 80
  dialing emergency 79, 354
  dialing long distance 101–102
  entering from keyboard 76, 77, 78
  entering from Keypad 80
  entering special characters in 86, 102
  getting from online address books 144
  locating device 36
  redialing 79
  saving 81, 89
  selecting 77, 78, 79, 159
Phone/Talk button 22
photos. See pictures
Pics/Video Options command 172
picture files 161, 237
  See also pictures; media files
Picture Message command 161
pictures
  See also images
  adding captions to 163
  adjusting camera settings for 232, 235, 236
  assigning to contacts 98, 242, 258
  copying 240
  deleting 243
  displaying as backgrounds 241, 342
  displaying as screen savers 239
  displaying grid for 236
  displaying on Web pages 192, 240
  downloading 189, 237
  editing 242
  inserting in notes 306
  moving 240
  renaming 242, 243
  rotating 239, 242
  saving 231, 232, 235, 236
  sending 162, 177, 239–240
  setting messaging options for 172
  setting size 239
  sorting 241
  synchronizing 42, 226, 228
  taking 231–233, 306, 401
  troubleshooting sync problems for 392
  viewing 237, 238, 307
Pictures & Videos application 237–243
Pictures folder 228
PIMs 392, 407
PINs 357
plain text messages (email) 151, 153, 154
Play Slide Show command 238
Play Sound list 361
Playback screen 253
playing
  media files 195, 246, 249–250
  slide shows 167, 238, 239
  video clips 246, 249, 253
  voice notes 274, 307
playlists 247, 248, 252
plug-ins 183, 343
Plus Code Dialing option 101
Pocket Express 120–122
Pocket Word files 283
POP accounts 129–135
Post Office Protocol. See POP accounts
Power button 24
Power Save Mode 211
power settings 364
PowerPoint Mobile application 290–291
predefined text phrases 138, 159, 160, 163
preferences, setting. See customizing
Preferred language option 192
presentations. See PowerPoint Mobile; slides
priority settings 138, 160, 164, 271
privacy settings 99, 191, 268
processor 434
Program Files folder 326
programs. See applications; software
Programs screen 68, 69
proxy servers 367
punctuation marks 63

Q
Quick Menu 71, 72
Quick Settings screen 232, 234
Quick Tour 14, 73
QuickTime Player 246

R
radio 434
RAS connections 365
Receive all incoming beams option 221
Receiving Data message 220
recent calls list 79, 81
Record with Audio option 236
recording
  sounds 98, 163, 345
  videos 233–234
  voice commands 349–350
  voice notes 177, 274, 306
recurring appointments. See repeating appointments
redialing 79
redirectors (Web sites) 400
Refresh command 186
regional settings 220, 347
Reject call with text message option 104
reminders
  adding to calendar 265, 269
  adding to tasks 271, 273
  repeating tones for 345
  setting alarms for 361
  silencing sounds for 345
remote connections 328–329, 365
Remote Desktop Mobile 328–329
Remove Programs list 322
Rename command 307, 327
Rename/Move command 288, 303
repeating appointments 265
repeating tasks 271
Reset button 24
resets 357, 375–378
resolution 231, 232, 234, 321
restoring
  factory settings 254
  information 374, 377
  Today screen settings 396
Review Duration option 236
Review screen (camera) 233, 234
ring styles 97
ringer 84, 98
Ringer switch 24, 344
ringtone file types 96
ringtones
  assigning to contacts 98, 258
  attaching to messages 161
  downloading 96
  selecting 96–97
  silencing 343
roaming 104–106, 153, 335, 395
Roaming message 106

S
safety information 412
Save as Template command 164
Save Image As command 189
Save to Contacts command 78, 90, 242
Save to Contacts message 89
Save to Drafts command 160
Save to list 325
Save to Notes command 81
saving
  attachments 150, 167
  email 138
  files 325
  instant messages 180
  notes 275, 276
  passwords 134
  phone numbers 81, 89
  pictures 231, 232, 235, 236
  playlists 253
  spreadsheets 292, 293, 294, 303, 304
  text messages 160, 165
  videos 233, 234, 235, 236
  voice notes 354
  Word documents 283, 284, 285, 286, 289
scheduling synchronization 129, 334–335, 395
screen saver 33, 34, 239, 364
screens
  See also touchscreen
  accessing options on 21, 60
  closing 56
  enabling Keyguard from 355
  highlighting items on 56–57
  scrolling in 55, 354
  selecting items on 57
  troubleshooting 347, 382–383
scripts 191
scrolling 55, 186, 354
SD cards. See expansion cards
searching
  contacts 77, 144, 259
documents 285–286
email messages 145
expansion cards 316
information 316
My Documents folder 316
PDF files 310–311
spreadsheets 302
Web sites 74, 197
secure networks (Wi-Fi) 205, 207–210
Secure Sockets Layers. See SSL encryption
security
accessing Bluetooth devices and 215, 216
accessing Web pages and 191
accessing Wi-Fi networks and 206, 209, 212
exchanging information and 362
logging in to corporate servers and 366
opening spreadsheets and 293
protecting information and 354
selecting links and 148
security certificates. See certificates
security software 354
Select Messages command 170
self-timer setting 232
Send as vCalendar command 267
Send button 153
Send Link command 186
Send picture message by email
command 262
Send Sound command 98
Send Text Message command 81
Send via SMS command 164
Send video message by email command 262
sending
attachments 155, 177, 239
contacts 163, 262
e-mail 138, 152, 177, 186
error reports 363
information 217, 220
instant messages 176, 178
meeting requests 154, 270
multimedia messages 164
text messages 81, 83, 160, 164
Sensitivity options 268, 271
Sent folder 138, 149
service providers. See data service providers
Set as Today Background command 241
settings. See options
Setup Mode 46
shared authentication 209
Short Messaging Service. See SMS messages
shortcut menus 59
Show On Map command 260
Show Reminder option 236
Shuffle/Repeat command 249
shut-off settings (backlight) 62
Shutter Sound option 236
Side button 21
Sign Out command 181
signal strength 107, 383
signal-strength icon 34
signatures (email) 147
See also digital signatures
silent alarm 344, 345
simple PIN passwords 357, 358
skins 253
slides
deleting 163, 165
displaying PowerPoint 290–291
inserting in messages 163, 165
organizing 164
playing 167, 238, 239
smartphone
accessing support for 14, 403
activating 32, 114
connecting to PCs 40
device compatibility with 94, 219
displaying owner information on 358
enabling as modem 115
getting user names for 115
locating phone number for 36
locking 354
moving information to 42
turning on or off 32, 364
unlocking 357
SMS messages 407
See also text messages
SMTP servers 398
soft resets 375–376
softkeys 21, 22, 58
software 20, 319, 406
See also applications; synchronization
software
songs. See music
sorting
files 317
messages 171
notes 276, 307
pictures or videos 241
spreadsheets 300
tasks 272
sound clips 161
sounds
See also specific system sound
deleting 346
playing from Web pages 192
previewing 345
recording 98, 163, 345
sending 98, 163
setting alarm 361
silencing 84
turning on and off 343–346
Sounds & Notifications screen 96, 344
speaker 23
speakerphone 88, 404
special characters 63, 64, 294
specifications 94, 434
speed dialing 78, 92–93
spell checking 138, 160, 288
Sports mode 230, 233
spreadsheet files 293, 304
spreadsheet toolbar 295
spreadsheets
adding borders to 299
adding charts to 293, 301–302
adding range of values to 298
adding worksheets to 299
creating 294
deleting items in 303–304
Index

displaying 293, 295
editing 292, 293
entering formulas in 292, 296, 304
entering functions in 292, 297
filtering values in 301
formatting 292, 299–300
hiding items in 293, 300
inserting cells, rows or columns in 298
locking rows or columns in 295
opening 293
organizing workbooks in 303
referencing items in 293, 296, 299
renaming worksheets 300
saving 292, 293, 294, 303, 304
searching 302
setting default template for 304
setting row or column size in 299, 300
sorting values in 300
Sprint Customer Service 14, 15
Sprint Music Store 119–120
Sprint National Network 116
Sprint Navigation application 200–201
Sprint Operator Services 16
Sprint service plans. See accounts; data services
Sprint Software Store 319
Sprint TV 118
Sprite Backup utility 49, 377
SSIDs 208, 407
SSL encryption 134, 187
Start menu 21, 68, 348
stereo headsets 94, 246
strong alphanumeric passwords 357, 358
stylus 24, 369
symbols 63, 64, 294
See also alternate characters
Sync Mode 46
synchronization
changing options for 128
checking status of 49
defined 407
disabling online address books for 144
enabling IR port for 337
fixing conflicts 128
getting started with 39, 40
receiving email and 139, 174, 175
restoring information and 377
scheduling 129, 334–335, 395
selecting specific applications for 41, 42, 338
setting up Bluetooth devices for 336–337
setting up Exchange servers for 125, 332–334
setting up PCs for 40, 44–46, 337
starting 48, 247, 335
stopping 339
transferring media files and 226–228, 247–248
transferring Office files and 280–282
troubleshooting 227, 387–396, 398, 399
updating system information and 360
synchronization software
installing 40, 41, 44, 46
opening 47, 48
troubleshooting 374, 388, 395
system errors 384
system password locks 356–358
system requirements 437
system settings 359–364
system sounds. See sounds

T
tabs 55
taking pictures 231–233, 306, 401
tapping 345, 347, 382
Task Manager 70
tasks
  adding 270–271
  deleting 272
  displaying 272
  marking as completed 271, 272
  prioritizing 271
  sending 163
  setting options for 272–273
  setting reminders for 271, 273
Tasks application 270–273
Tasks entry bar 273
Tasks list 272, 273
Tasks Over The Air. See OTA synchronization
TDD devices. See TTY/TDD devices
technical support 374, 403
telecommunications devices. See TTY/TDD devices
templates 164, 275, 285, 294
Temporal Key Integrity Protocol. See TKIP
  encryption
temporary files 193
text
  aligning 287, 299
  checking spelling 138, 160, 288
  copying and pasting 190, 286
  deleting 57
  editing 146, 306
  entering 62, 67, 353
  finding and replacing 285, 310
  formatting 287, 305
  highlighting 57
  indenting 287, 288
  inserting predefined 138, 159, 160, 163
  moving through 55, 56
  resizing 185, 346
  searching for 145, 316
  setting default size 354
  setting input options for 67, 352–354
text files 362
Text Layout command 164
text messages
  See also messages
  adding attachments 160
  checking for 73, 170
  creating 103, 158–160
  deleting 165, 170
  including callback numbers in 171
  making phone calls and 78, 84
  opening 166
  replying to 165
  saving 160, 165
  selecting links in 169
  sending 81, 83, 160, 164
  setting options for 171–172
  setting priority 160
  sorting 171
troubleshooting 385
verifying addresses for 159
text telephone devices. See TTY/TDD devices
third-party applications
5-way navigator and 54
accessing Outlook folders and 391
backing up information and 377
compatibility with 318, 321, 402
freeing internal memory and 403
getting help with 321, 403
installing 318–321, 402
losing 377
purchasing 321
synchronizing with 42
taking pictures and 401
troubleshooting 402
Thumbnail View 241
time 347, 359, 360
time stamps 235, 236
time zones 359, 360
timer 232
TKIP encryption 209
Today screen
accessing 73, 76
changing color settings for 342
customizing 342–343
enabling Bluetooth from 215
enabling Comm Manager from 221
enabling Keyguard from 355
enabling Windows Live services for 174
managing accounts from 15
removing Live Search bar from 174
restoring 396
retrieving voicemail from 85, 86
searching Web sites from 197
selecting items on 73
setting backgrounds for 241, 342
setting which items appear on 343
troubleshooting 396
viewing battery status on 27, 28
viewing messages on 166, 167
viewing Wi-Fi status on 206
tones. See ringtones; sounds
touch sensitivity 355, 356
touchscreen 22, 33, 54, 347
touchscreen backlight 62, 364
touchscreen lockout 88, 356
traffic information 200
Transcriber 67, 353
Transparency Level list 241
travel information 194, 200
troubleshooting 374
trusted devices. See partnerships
TTY/TDD devices 99–100

U
unauthorized users 37, 38, 362
unavailable time slots 268
Undo command 306
unlocking
device 357
touchscreen 88
untimed events 264
Update Profile option 114
updating
information 331
media libraries 251
operating system 374
Pocket Express 122
URLs 148, 169
  See also links
USB cables 22, 48
USB connections, troubleshooting 388, 389
USB hubs 46, 390
USB ports 46, 116
Use network time zone setting 360, 361
user names 38, 114, 212, 407

V
vCalendar attachments 164, 267, 399
vCard attachments 164, 399
vibrating alarm 344, 345
video files 161, 237, 246
  See also videos; media files
Video Message command 161
Video mode 230
videos
  adjusting camera settings for 234
  adjusting volume 98
  copying 240
  deleting 243
  downloading 246
  entering captions for 163
  moving 240
  playing 246, 253
  recording 233–234
  renaming 242, 243
  repeating current 249
  saving 233, 234, 235, 236
  sending 162, 239–240
  setting messaging options for 172
  sorting 241
  synchronizing 42, 226, 228
  troubleshooting sync problems for 392
  viewing 237
View All Calls command 81
View command 185
View Note command 83
View Recording Toolbar command 274
virtual private networks. See VPN connections
Vista computers. See Windows systems
voice commands 349–352
voice notes
  playing 274, 307
  recording 177, 274, 306
  saving 354
voice quality 404
voice recording formats 354
voicemail
  accessing 86
  creating pass codes for 37
  retrieving 85
  sending calls to 84, 102, 103
  setting ringtones for 97
  setting up 37, 85
voicemail beacon 103
volume 36, 98
Volume button 21
VPN connections
  downloading attachments and 141
  receiving email over 124, 139, 152
  setting up 366–367
synchronizing over 387
troubleshooting 391

W
waking up screen 33
weak signals 383
Web addresses. See URLs
Web browsers 42, 187
See also Internet Explorer Mobile
Web favorites
creating 187, 188
organizing 188–189
sending 163
synchronizing 42, 187
viewing 188
Web links. See links
Web pages
accessing 115, 183, 184
bookmarking 187, 188
clearing History lists for 193
copying text from 190
displaying pictures on 192, 240
downloading from 189, 320
entering information on 400
making phone calls and 78
opening History lists for 190
opening specific 184, 186
personalizing 120
refreshing 186
returning to recently viewed 185, 187, 190
scrolling in 186
sending email from 186
setting as home 190
troubleshooting 400
viewing 184, 185
working with forms on 187
Web sites
accessing over proxy servers 367
accessing secure 184, 187, 400
browsing 115, 204, 403
clearing browsing history for 193
enabling sounds for 192
playing media files from 250
searching 74, 197
setting display options for 192
setting language options for 191, 192
setting security options for 191
Week view (calendar) 263
WEP encryption 206, 209
Whole word option 311
Wi-Fi access points 407
Wi-Fi button 24
Wi-Fi networks
accessing multiple 206
checking for available 206, 211
clearing settings for 211
configuring secure 208
customizing settings for 211–214
disconnecting from 210
enabling or disabling connections to 205, 211, 213, 222
enabling services for 207
making phone calls and 88
selecting 206, 207
setting default connection type for 213
setting up connections to 204, 205, 206–210
troubleshooting connections to 385, 400
Windows Live Mail 173–175
Windows Live Messenger 175, 176–177
Windows Live Search. See Live Search application
Windows Live services 173, 174
See also specific program
Windows Media Player Mobile 42, 246–254
Windows Mobile 374, 408
Windows Mobile Device Center. See Mobile Device Center
Windows systems
installing sync software for 44–48
playing media files and 246
synchronizing over 40, 280–282
transferring media and 226, 228
troubleshooting sync problems 374, 389, 393
Wired Equivalent Privacy. See WEP encryption
wired headsets 96
wireless features 28, 84, 402
wireless modems 116
wireless networks 34, 204, 222, 383
See also Wi-Fi networks
wireless service indicator 73
wireless services 204, 214, 221
wireless settings 213
WLANs. See wireless networks
Word Completion options 353
Word files 283, 284
Word Mobile application 283–289
See also documents
workbook list 304
See also spreadsheets
worksheets. See spreadsheets
WorldMate Pro software 193–194
WorldMate Professional services 194
WPA authentication 209
Y
Year view (calendar) 263
YouTube videos 195
Z
ZIP files 318, 319, 320
zooming
PDF files 310
pictures 232, 307
PowerPoint slides 291
spreadsheets 293, 295
videos 234
Web pages 185
Word documents 286